

**NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines®)** 

# Head and Neck Cancers

Version 1.2016 NCCN.org

Continue



# Comprehensive NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Panel Members Cancer Head and Neck Cancers

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- \* David G. Pfister, MD † Þ/Chair Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center
- \* Sharon Spencer, MD §/Vice-Chair University of Alabama at Birmingham Comprehensive Cancer Center

David Adelstein, MD †
Case Comprehensive Cancer Center/
University Hospitals Seidman Cancer
Center and Cleveland Clinic Taussig
Cancer Institute

Douglas Adkins, MD †
Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-Jewish Hospital
and Washington University School of Medicine

David M. Brizel, MD § Duke Cancer Institute

Barbara Burtness, MD †
Yale Cancer Center/Smilow Cancer Hospital

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD §
Massachusetts General Hospital
Cancer Center

Jimmy J. Caudell, MD, PhD § Moffitt Cancer Center

Anthony J. Cmelak, MD § Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD † Stanford Cancer Institute

Frank Dunphy, MD †
Duke Cancer Institute

David W. Eisele, MD ¶
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

† Medical oncology

¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology

§ Radiation oncology

ξ Otolaryngology

▶ Internal medicine

\* Writing Committee Member

Moon Fenton, MD †
The University of Tennessee Health Science Center

Robert L. Foote, MD §
Mayo Clinic Cancer Center

Jill Gilbert, MD †
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

Maura L. Gillison, MD, PhD †
The Ohio State University Comprehensive
Cancer Center - James Cancer Hospital
and Solove Research Institute

Robert I. Haddad, MD †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's Cancer Center

Bruce H. Haughey, MBChB, MS ¶ ξ Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-Jewish Hospital and Washington University School of Medicine

Wesley L. Hicks, Jr., MD ¶
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD † § Huntsman Cancer Institute at the University of Utah

Antonio Jimeno, MD, PhD †
University of Colorado Cancer Center

Merrill S. Kies, MD †
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Debra Leizman, MD Case Comprehensive Cancer Center/ University Hospitals Seidman Cancer Center and Cleveland Clinic Taussig Cancer Institute

William M. Lydiatt, MD ¶ ξ
Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center

Continue

Ellie Maghami, MD  $\P$   $\xi$  City of Hope Comprehensive Cancer Center

Thomas McCaffrey, MD, PhD ξ Moffitt Cancer Center

Loren K. Mell, MD §
UC San Diego Moores Cancer Center

Bharat B. Mittal, MD §
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

Harlan A. Pinto, MD † Þ Stanford Cancer Institute

John A. Ridge, MD, PhD ¶ Fox Chase Cancer Center

Cristina P. Rodriguez, MD †
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center/
Seattle Cancer Care Alliance

Jatin P. Shah, MD, PhD ¶
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

Randal S. Weber, MD ¶
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Gregory T. Wolf, MD ¶ ξ University of Michigan Comprehensive Cancer Center

Frank Worden, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Sue S. Yom, MD, PhD § UCSF Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center

NCCN
Miranda Hughes, PhD
Nicole McMillian. MS

# **NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures**



# Comprehensive NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Sub-Committees Cancer Head and Neck Cancers

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

**Mucosal Melanoma** 

William M. Lydiatt, MD ¶ ξ/Lead Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center

Jatin P. Shah, MD, PhD ¶
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

Principles of Systemic Therapy
David G. Pfister, MD † Þ/Lead
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD †
Stanford Cancer Institute

Frank Dunphy, MD †
Duke Cancer Institute

Robert I. Haddad, MD †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's
Cancer Center

Frank Worden, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Principles of Nutrition

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD †/Lead Stanford Cancer Institute

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD §
Massachusetts General Hospital
Cancer Center

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD § Huntsman Cancer Institute at the University of Utah

Gregory T. Wolf, MD  $\P$   $\xi$  University of Michigan Comprehensive Cancer Center

Principles of Radiation Therapy
Sharon Spencer, MD §/Lead
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Comprehensive Cancer Center

David Brizel, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD § Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center

Jimmy J. Caudell, MD, PhD §
Moffitt Cancer Center

Anthony J. Cmelak, MD § Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD † § Huntsman Cancer Institute at the University of Utah

Loren K. Mell, MD § UC San Diego Moores Cancer Center

Bharat B. Mittal, MD §
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

Sue S. Yom, MD, PhD § UCSF Helen Diller Family Comprehensive Cancer Center Principles of Surgery
Gregory T. Wolf, MD ¶ ξ/Lead
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

David M. Brizel, MD § Duke Cancer Institute

David W. Eisele, MD ¶
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

William M. Lydiatt, MD  $\P$   $\xi$  Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center

John A. Ridge, MD, PhD ¶ Fox Chase Cancer Center

Randal S. Weber, MD ¶
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management Frank Worden, MD † University of Michigan Comprehensive Cancer Center

**Continue** 

**NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures** 

† Medical oncology ξ Otolaryngology ¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology Þ Internal medicine § Radiation oncology

# Comprehensive NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Table of Contents Cancer Head and Neck Cancers

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

NCCN Head Neck Cancers Panel Members
NCCN Head and Cancers Sub-Committee Members

Summary of the Guidelines Updates

- Multidisciplinary Team and Support Services (TEAM-1)
- Cancer of the Lip (LIP-1)
- Cancer of the Oral Cavity (OR-1)
- Cancer of the Oropharynx (ORPH-1)
- Cancer of the Hypopharynx (HYPO-1)
- Cancer of the Nasopharynx (NASO-1)
- Cancer of the Glottic Larynx (GLOT-1)
- Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx (SUPRA-1)
- Ethmoid Sinus Tumors (ETHM-1)
- Maxillary Sinus Tumors (MAXI-1)
- Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer (ADV-1)
- Recurrent/Persistent Head and Neck Cancer (ADV-3)
- Occult Primary (OCC-1)
- Salivary Gland Tumors (SALI-1)
- Mucosal Melanoma (MM-1)
- Follow-up Recommendations (FOLL-A)
- Principles of Surgery (SURG-A)
- Radiation Techniques (RAD-A)
- Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A)
- Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A)
- Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A)

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management for any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

To find clinical trials online at NCCN Member Institutions, <u>click here:</u> <u>nccn.org/clinical\_trials/physician.html</u>.

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise specified.

See <u>NCCN Categories of Evidence</u> and Consensus.

# Staging (ST-1)

The NCCN Guidelines® are a statement of evidence and consensus of the authors regarding their views of currently accepted approaches to treatment. Any clinician seeking to apply or consult the NCCN Guidelines is expected to use independent medical judgment in the context of individual clinical circumstances to determine any patient's care or treatment. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network® (NCCN®) makes no representations or warranties of any kind regarding their content, use or application and disclaims any responsibility for their application or use in any way. The NCCN Guidelines are copyrighted by National Comprehensive Cancer Network®. All rights reserved. The NCCN Guidelines and the illustrations herein may not be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of NCCN. ©2016.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Updates in Version 1.2016 of the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers from Version 1.2015 include:

### Global Changes

- Footnote regarding H&P for workup revised for all sites: "H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated..."
- Under "Workup," "PET/CT" clarified as "FDG-PET/CT."

### TEAM-1

- Multidisciplinary Team:
- New sentence added, "...optimal treatment and follow-up. Outcomes are improved when patients with head and neck cancers are treated in high-volume centers."
- ▶ Specialty revised: "Clinical nutrition support"
- Support Services: Revised, "Oral nutrition supplements."

### **Cancer of the Lip**

#### LIP-1

- Workup: Fourth bullet, second arrow-sub-bullet revised: "CT and/ Footnote c regarding HPV testing revised: "Eitheror MRI with contrast of primary and neck."
- "T3, T4a, N0; Any T, N1-3" pathway: "Poor surgical risk" changed to "Unfit for surgery."

### LIP-2

- Treatment of Primary and Neck for T1-2, N0
- A new treatment pathway was added for "Consider resection of primary ± sentinel lymph node (SLN) biopsy (category 2B)."
- ▶ Fourth column: Language revised, "No adverse pathologic findings; No positive nodes."

## **Cancer of the Oral Cavity**

## OR-1

• Workup; Eighth bullet revised: "Dental/prosthodontic evaluation, including jaw imaging Panorex or CT ± contrast as clinically indicated."

## **Cancer of the Oropharynx**

### **ORPH-1**

immunohistochemistry for analysis of p16 expression or HPV insitu hybridization for detection of HPV DNA in tumor cell nuclei isrecommended. P16 expression is highly correlated with HPV status and is widely available. HPV in situ hybridization or PCR-based assay is also available. Although not used to guide treatment, HPV testing is valuable prognostically..."

### **ORPH-2**

 Adjuvant Treatment for T1-2, N0-1: For patients with extracapsular spread ± positive margins, "Systemic therapy/RT" changed from category 1 to category 2A. Corresponding footnote i is new: "The recommendations for patients at high risk with extracapsular spread + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified."

# **ORPH-3**

 Adjuvant Treatment for T3-4a, N0-1: For patients with extracapsular spread and/or positive margins, "Systemic therapy/RT" changed from category 1 to category 2A. (Similar change also made for ORPH-4)



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

### Cancer of the Oropharynx--continued

**ORPH-A 1 of 2 Principles of Radiation Therapy** 

• Reference 3 revised: "Lee NY, Zhang Q, Pfister DG, et al. Addition of bevacizumab to standard chemoradiation for locoregionally advancednasopharyngeal carcinoma (RTOG 0615): a phase 2 multi-institutional trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:172-180. Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;76:1333-1338." (Also for HYPO-A)

### **Cancer of the Hypopharynx**

### HYPO-5

• Treatment of Primary and Neck; T4a, any N: Revised "Surgery + neck dissection (preferred)."

### Cancer of the Nasopharynx

#### NASO-1

- Workup revised:
- ▶ Fourth bullet: "MRI with gadolinium contrast including base of skull..."
- ▶ Sixth bullet: "Imaging CT scan with contrast or FDG-PET/CT of the upper mediastinum/chest as clinically indicated"
- ▶ Eighth bullet: "Imaging for distant metastases (ie, chest, liver, bone) may include FDG-PET/CT and/or other imaging modalities CT scan with contrast..."

### NASO-2

- Treatment of Primary and Neck
- T1, N1-3; T2-T4, any N: "Multimodality clinical trials (preferred)" added as an option.
- ▶ Any T, any N, M1: "Clinical trials (preferred)" added as an option.

## **Cancer of the Glottic Larynx**

### **GLOT-1**

- Workup; Fourth bullet revised: "CT with contrast and thin cuts through larynx and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck."
- Footnote a revised: "Complete workup may not be indicated for Tis, T1, but history and physical examination are required. Direct laryngoscopy and biopsy under anesthesia are required generally recommended."

## **GLOT-2**

• Treatment of Primary and Neck; Amenable to larynx-preserving (conservation) surgery (T1-T2 or select T3): Recommendation revised, "Partial laryngectomy/ endoscopic or open resection as indicated or and neck dissection as indicated."

### **GLOT-4**

• Treatment of Primary and Neck; T3 requiring (amenable to) total laryngectomy (N2-3): Recommendation revised, "Laryngectomy with ipsilateral thyroidectomy as indicated, ipsilateral, central, or bilateral neck dissection."



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

### Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx SUPRA-2

- Pathology Stage
- ▶ Pathway revised: "Positive node; Adverse features: positive margins or other risk features."
- New pathway added: "Positive node; Other adverse risk features."
- Footnote g regarding adjuvant treatment revised: "In highly select patients, consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible."

### **SUPRA-3**

 Treatment of Primary and Neck; Requiring (amenable to) total laryngectomy (T3, N0).: Revised, "Laryngectomy, ipsilateral thyroidectomy and with ipsilateral, central, or bilateral neck dissection."

### **SUPRA-5**

• Footnote m regarding adjuvant treatment is new: "In highly select patients, re-resection (if negative margins are feasible and can be achieved without total laryngectomy) where it would potentially change the subsequent indication for chemotherapy."

### **Ethmoid Sinus Tumors**

## ETHM-1

• Workup: Second bullet revised: "CT with contrast or MRI with contrast of skull base."

## ETHM-A Principles of Radiation Therapy (Also for MAXI-A)

• Postoperative Chemoradiation: Recommendation revised, "Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended."

# **Maxillary Sinus Tumors**

## MAXI-1

 Workup; Second bullet revised: "Complete head and neck CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast."

### MAXI-2

 Adjuvant Treatment; T1-2, N0 Adenoid cystic: After "Infrastructure," recommendation revised: "Consider observation for margin negative, no perineural spread."

# **Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer**

## ADV-3

- Recurrent or Persistent disease; Locoregional recurrence or second primary with prior RT; Treatment for "Resectable disease": Recommendation revised, "Surgery ± postoperative reirradiation ± systemic therapy, or systemic therapy/RT, clinical trial preferred."
- Footnote q is new: "Reirradiation should be limited to a highly select subset of patients (Janot F, de Raucourt D, Benhamou E, et al. Randomized trial of postoperative reirradiation combined with chemotherapy after salvage surgery compared with salvage surgery alone in head and neck carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:5518-5523)."

### **Occult Primary**

### OCC-1

· Workup for Squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and anaplastic/undifferentiated epithelial tumors: Second bullet revised, "CT with contrast or MRI with gadolinium contrast (skull base through thoracic inlet)."

### OCC-3

- Definitive Treatment recomendations revised:
- ▶ "Surgery (preferred for < N2 disease)" changed to "Surgery</p> (preferred for N1 disease)."
- ▶ "RT for < N2 (category 2B)" changed to "RT for N1 (category 2B)."

# **Salivary Gland Tumors**

### SALI-1

• Workup: Second bullet revised, "CT/MRI with contrast, if clinically indicated."

### SALI-A Principles of Radiation Therapy

• Footnote 2 is new: "Neutrons are still used in selected patients (Pfister DG. Spencer S. Brizel DM. et al. NCCN Head and Neck Cancers. Version 1.2015. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2015;13:847-856)."



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

### **Mucosal Melanoma**

### MM-1

• Workup: Third bullet revised, "CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast to determine anatomic extent of disease..."

### MM-A Principles of Radiation Therapy

• Footnote 2: New reference added, "Moreno MA, Roberts DB, Kupferman ME, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the nose and paranasal sinuses, a contemporary experience from the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. Cancer 2010;116:2215-2213."

### **FOLL-A** Follow-up Recommendations

### 1 of 2

• New bullet added: "For response assessment immediately after chemoradiation or RT (see FOLL-A 2 of 2)."

### 2 of 2

• The "Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation" page was moved to the "Follow-up Recommendations" section. Previously it was part of the "Principles of Surgery" pages.

### **SURG-A Principles of Surgery**

#### 1 of 8

• Evaluation; First bullet revised: "Review the adequacy of biopsy material, review staging and imaging to determine the extent of disease, exclude the presence of a synchronous primary tumor, assess current functional status, and evaluate for potential surgical salvage options, including those applicable if initial non-surgical treatment is non-surgical unsuccessful."

### 2 of 8

• Primary Tumor Resection: Last bullet revised, "Transoral robotic surgery (TORS) or laser-assisted resections of primary cancers in the oral cavity, larynx..."

### 5 of 8

- Neck Management
- First bullet revised, "...both sides of the neck are at risk for metastases, and bilateral neck dissections should be performed. Elective neck dissection may not be recommended if postoperative radiation is planned."
- > Second bullet revised: "Elective neck dissection should be based on risk of occult metastasis in the appropriate nodal basin. For oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma, sentinel lymph node biopsy or the primary tumor depth of invasion is currently the best predictor of occult metastatic disease and should be used to guide decision making...For a depth of 2-4 mm, clinical judgment (as to reliability of follow-up, clinical suspicion, and other factors) must be utilized to determine appropriateness of elective dissection. Recent randomized trial evidence supports the effectiveness of elective neck dissection in patients with oral cavity cancers >3 mm in depth of invasion. Elective..."

Printed by Brian Hill on 10/1/2016 3:41:50 PM. For personal use only. Not approved for distribution. Copyright © 2016 National Comprehensive Cancer Network, Inc., All Rights Reserved.



# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Updates Head and Neck Cancers

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

# **SURG-A** Principles of Surgery (continued)

### 6 of 8

• Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy: Second bullet revised, "...Also, cancers of certain locations such as upper gingiva and hard palate may not lend themselves well technically to this procedure. Likewise, occult cervical metastases are uncommon in early lip cancer, but SLN has been shown to be feasible and effective in patients with lip cancers deemed to be at high risk of metastases generally based on tumor size or depth.

### 8 of 8

- New references added
- → D'Cruz AK, Vaish R, Kapre N, et al; Head and Neck Disease Management Group. Elective versus therapeutic neck dissection in nodenegative oral cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;373:521-529.
- ▶ Sollamo MK, Limonen SK, Virolainen MS, Suominem SH. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in cN0 squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: a retrospective study. Head Neck; 2015 Oct 30 [epub ahead of print].

## RAD-A Radiation Techniques

### 1 of 3

• New sentence added to introductory paragraph: "...Close cooperation and interdisciplinary management are critical to treatment planning and radiation targeting, especially in the postoperative setting or after induction chemotherapy. FDG-PET/CT or MRI with contrast can be used for fusion in treatment planning."

### 2 of 3

• New section added on "Reirradiation With 3-D Conformal RT, SBRT, or IMRT."

### 3 of 3

• New references added to corresponded with new addition on page 2 of 3.

# **CHEM-A** Principles of Systemic Therapy

## 1 of 5

- Squamous Cell Cancers: For postoperative chemoradiation revised, "Cisplatin (category 1 for high-risk *non-oropharyngeal cancers*)." 2 of 5
- Section title revised, "Recurrent, Unresectable, or Metastatic (incurable with no surgery or RT option)."
- Under "Single agents" the following was added: "Afatinib (category 2B) (non-nasopharyngeal, second line)."

### **NUTR-A (1 of 2)** Principles of Nutrition

Assessment and Management; Nutrition: First arrow sub-bullet revised, "Close monitoring of nutritional status is recommended in patients who have: 1) significant weight loss (>10% body weight) (5% weight loss over prior 1 month, or 10% weight loss over 6 months); and/or..."

# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Team Approach

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### MULTIDISCIPLINARY TEAM

The management of patients with head and neck cancers is complex. All patients need access to the full range of support services and specialists with expertise in the management of patients with head and neck cancer for optimal treatment and follow-up. Outcomes are improved when patients with head and neck cancers are treated in high-volume centers.

- Head and neck surgery
- Radiation oncology
- Medical oncology
- Plastic and reconstructive surgery
- Specialized nursing care
- Dentistry/prosthodontics
- Physical medicine and rehabilitation
- Speech and swallowing therapy
- Clinical social work
- Clinical nutrition

- Pathology (including cytopathology)
- Diagnostic radiology
- Adjunctive services
- ▶ Neurosurgery
- **▶** Ophthalmology
- **▶** Psychiatry
- Addiction services
- **▶** Audiology
- **▶** Palliative care

#### SUPPORT SERVICES

Follow-up should be performed by a physician and other health care professionals with expertise in the management and prevention of treatment sequelae. It should include a comprehensive head and neck exam. The management of head and neck cancer patients may involve the following:

- General medical care
- Pain and symptom management (See NCCN Guidelines for Adult Cancer Pain)
- Nutritional support
  - ▶ Enteral feeding
  - **▶** Oral nutrition
- Dental care for RT effects
- Xerostomia management
- Smoking and alcohol cessation

- Speech and swallowing therapy
- Audiology
- Tracheotomy care
- Wound management
- Depression assessment and management (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management)
- · Social work and case management
- Supportive care

(See NCCN Guidelines for Palliative Care)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



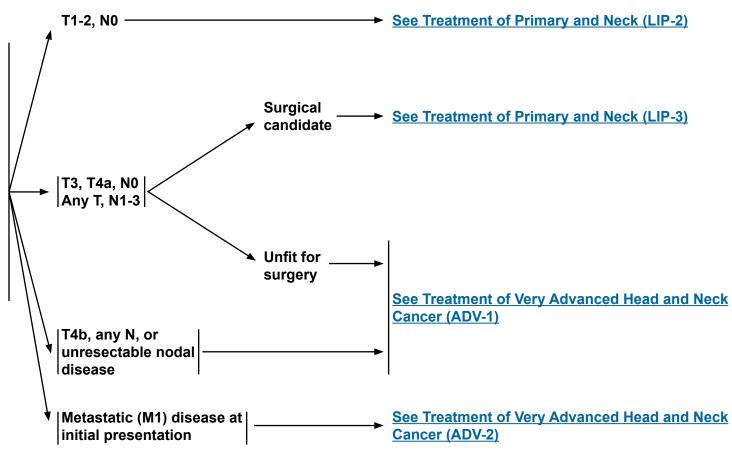
NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

WORKUP

#### **CLINICAL STAGING**

- History and physical (H&P)<sup>a,b</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and/or fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy
- Chest imaging as clinically indicated
- As indicated for primary evaluation
   Panorex
- ▶ CT and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Preanesthesia studies as clinically indicated
- Dental evaluation<sup>c</sup>

Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

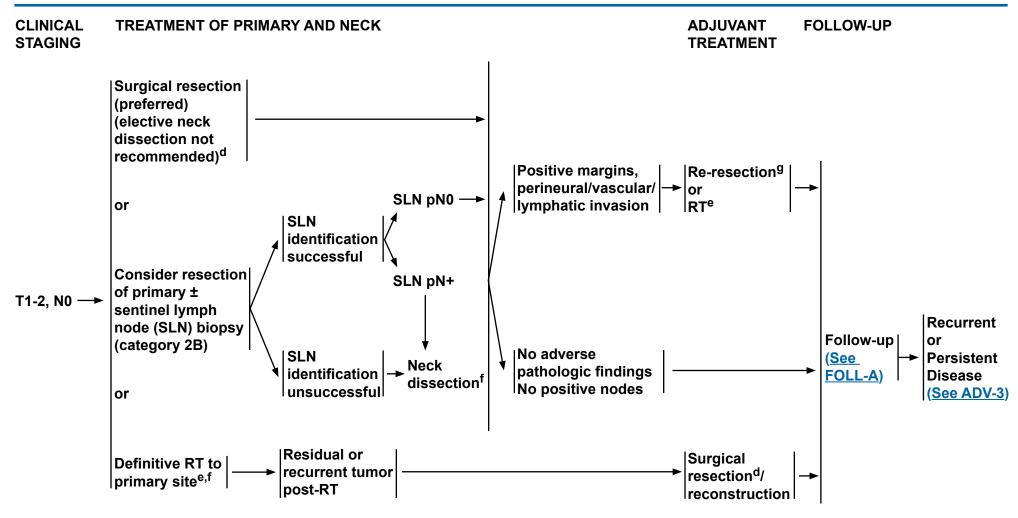
<sup>c</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

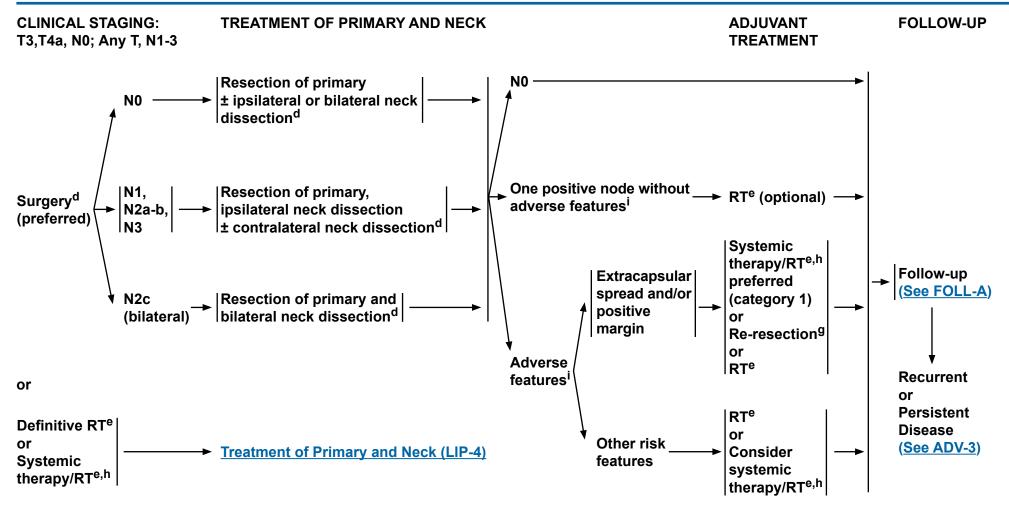
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (LIP-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup>No elective treatment to neck is preferred for the T1-2, N0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

eSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (LIP-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

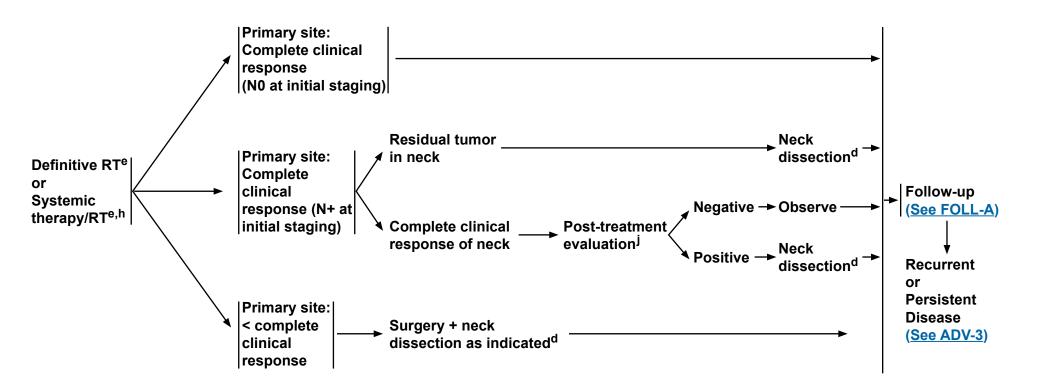
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, multiple positive nodes, or perineural/lymphatic/vascular invasion.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

CLINICAL STAGING: T3, T4a, N0; Any T, N1-3 TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT FOLLOW-UP



See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

eSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (LIP-A).

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

# PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

### **DEFINITIVE**:

#### **RT Alone**

- Planning target volume (PTV)
  - ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
    - ♦ 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
  - Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
    - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>
- External beam RT (EBRT) ± brachytherapy<sup>4,5</sup>
- Brachytherapy
- ▶ Interstitial brachytherapy is considered for selected cases. 4,5
  - ♦ Low-dose rate (LDR) brachytherapy (0.4–0.5 Gy per hour):
    - Consider LDR boost 20–35 Gy if combined with 50 Gy EBRT or 60–70 Gy over several days if using LDR as sole therapy
  - **♦ High-dose rate (HDR) brachytherapy:** 
    - Consider HDR boost 21 Gy at 3 Gy/fraction if combined with 40–50 Gy EBRT or 45–60 Gy at 3–6 Gy/fraction if using HDR as sole therapy.

### **POSTOPERATIVE**:

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (see footnote i on <u>LIP-3</u>)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread ◊ 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>

Either intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Brachytherapy should be performed at centers where there is expertise in this modality. (Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-neck carcinomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50:1190-1198; and Mazeron JJ, Ardiet JM, Hale-Meder C, et al. GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 2009;91:150-156.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>The interval between EBRT and brachytherapy should be as short as possible (1–2 weeks) depending on recovery from acute toxicity. The interval between HDR fractions should be at least 6 hours.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

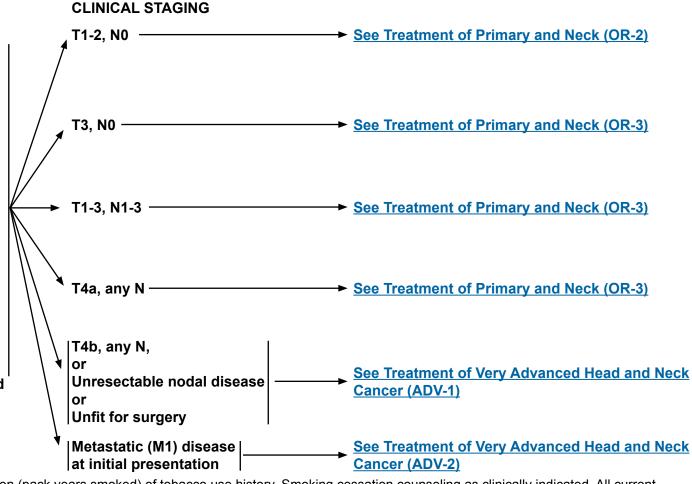
Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate

# • H&P<sup>a,b</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated

Biopsy

WORKUP

- Chest imaging as clinically indicated
- CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck as indicated
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease<sup>c</sup>
- Examination under anesthesia (EUA) with endoscopy, if indicated
- Preanesthesia studies as clinically indicated
- Dental/prosthodontic evaluation,<sup>d</sup> including Panorex or CT ± contrast as clinically indicated
- Nutrition, speech, and swallowing evaluation/therapy as indicated<sup>e</sup>
- Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P hould include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Discussion.

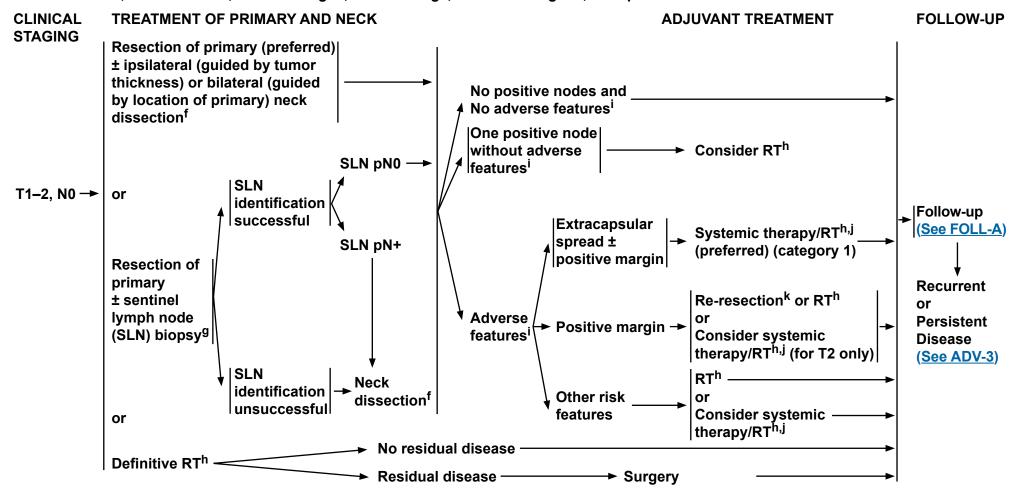
dSee Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

eSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate



<sup>f</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

9See Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy in Principles of Surgery [SURG-A 6 of 9].

hPrinciples of Radiation Therapy (OR-A).

<sup>i</sup>Adverse risk features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>k</sup>Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

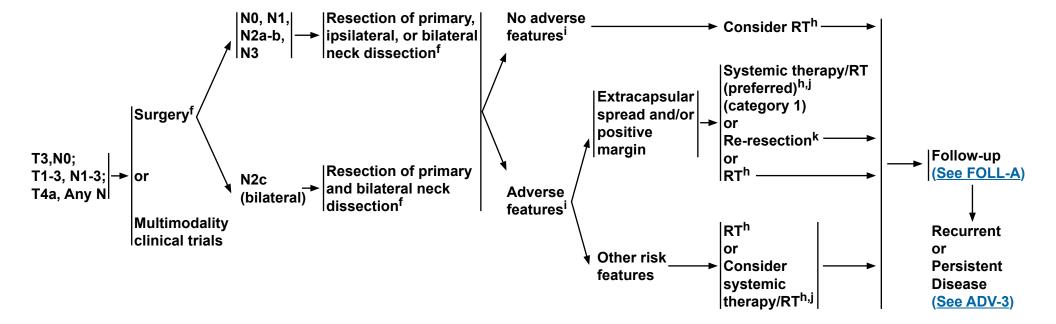
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate

CLINICAL TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK ADJUVANT FOLLOW-UP STAGING TREATMENT



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

fSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (OR-A).

Adverse risk features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- PTV:
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s)):
  - **♦** Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
    - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
    - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
    - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>
- Brachytherapy
- ▶ Interstitial brachytherapy is considered for selected cases. 4,5
  - ♦ LDR brachytherapy (0.4–0.5 Gy per hour):
    - Consider LDR boost 20-35 Gy if combined with 50 Gy EBRT or 60-70 Gy over several days if using LDR as sole therapy.
  - ♦ HDR brachytherapy:
  - Consider HDR boost 21 Gy at 3 Gy/fraction if combined with 40–50 Gy EBRT or 45–60 Gy at 3–6 Gy/fraction if using HDR as sole therapy.

For unresectable disease, see ADV-1.

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Brachytherapy should be performed at centers where there is expertise in this modality. (Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-neck carcinomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50:1190-1198; and Mazeron JJ, Ardiet JM, Hale-Meder C, et al, GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 2009;91:150-156.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>The interval between EBRT and brachytherapy should be as short as possible (1–2 weeks) depending on recovery from acute toxicity. The interval between HDR fractions should be at least 6 hours.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (see footnote i on OR-3)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>

### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>6-9</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

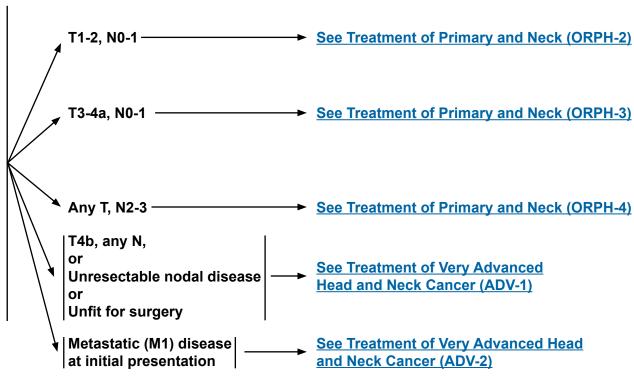
### Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate

#### WORKUP

- H&P<sup>a,b</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck
- Tumor human papillomavirus (HPV) testing recommended<sup>c</sup>
- Chest imaging as clinically indicated
- CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease
- Dental evaluation,<sup>d</sup> including panorex as clinically indicated
- Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/ therapy, and audiogram as clinically indicated<sup>e</sup>
- EUA with endoscopy as clinically indicated
- Pre-anesthesia studies

Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated

## **CLINICAL STAGING**



eSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

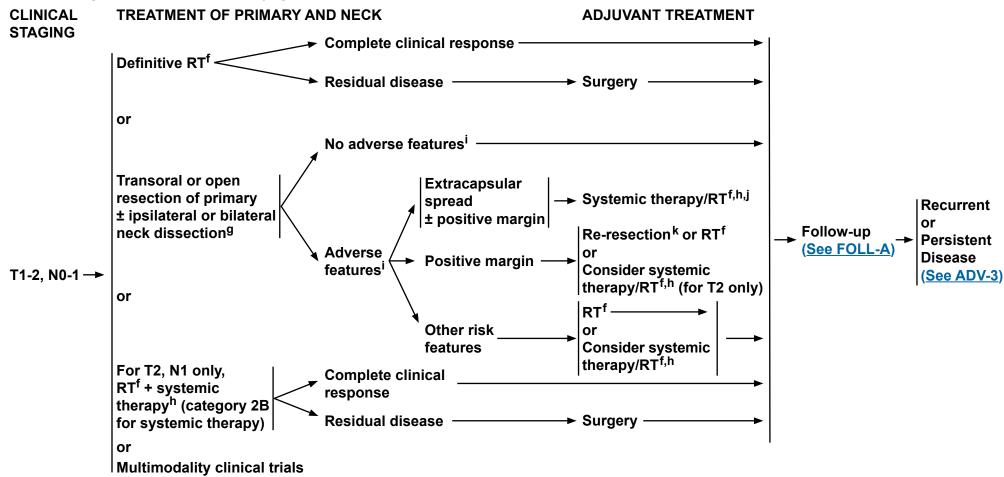
cP16 expression is highly correlated with HPV status and is widely available. HPV in situ hybridization or PCR-based assay is also available. Although not used to guide treatment, HPV testing is valuable prognostically. The results of HPV testing should not change management decisions except in the context of a clinical trial.

dSee Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate



See Principles of Radiation Therapy (ORPH-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V. perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

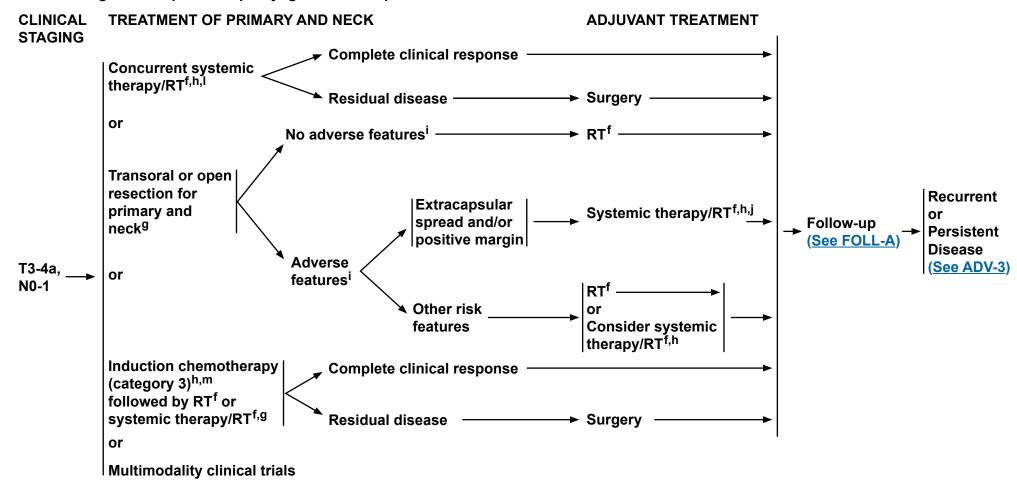
Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or jThe recommendations for patients at high risk with extracapsular spread + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ORPH-A).

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

The recommendations for patients at high risk with extracapsular spread + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

mSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

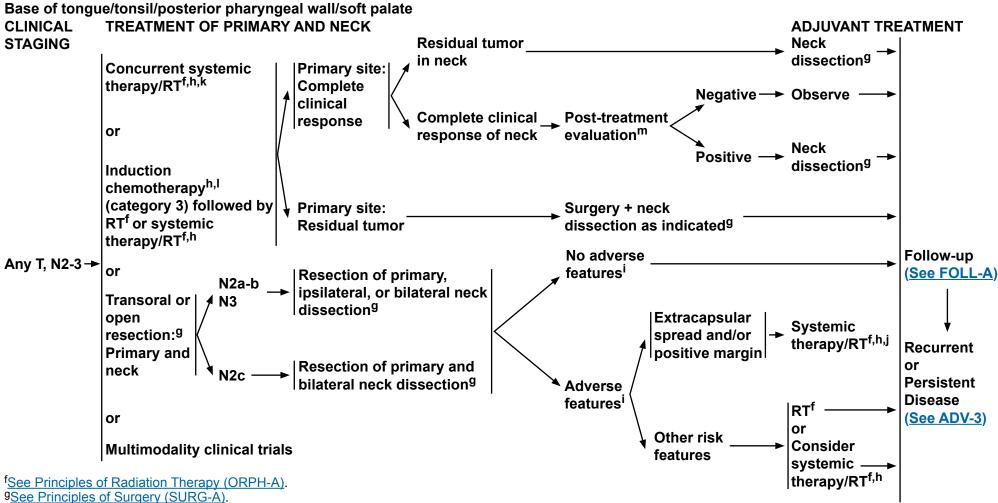
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

The recommendations for patients at high risk with extracapsular spread + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

When using concurrent sytemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>m</sup>See <u>Discussion</u> on induction chemotherapy.

nSee Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

### **DEFINITIVE:**

### **RT Alone**

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s)
  - **♦** Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
    - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
    - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
    - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
    - 69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>3</sup>
- Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread

♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup> Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended for cancers of the oropharynx in order to minimize dose to critical structures, especially the parotid glands.

### <sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

- PTV:
- → High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg. <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010:76:1333-1338.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eq. 1.8 Gy. conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

### **POSTOPERATIVE**:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote i on ORPH-3).
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread

### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>7-10</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended for cancers of the oropharynx in order to minimize dose to critical structures, especially the parotid glands.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent upon dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.



CLINICAL STAGING

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

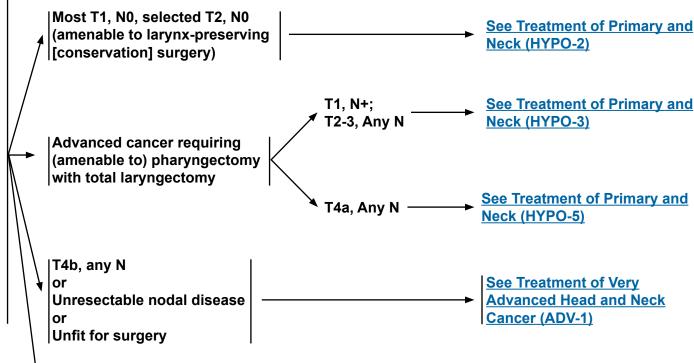
**See Treatment of Very** 

Cancer (ADV-2)

**Advanced Head and Neck** 

#### **WORKUP**

- H&P<sup>a,b</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of neck
- · Chest imaging as clinically indicated
- CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Consider FDG-PET/CT<sup>c</sup> for stage III-IV disease
- EUA with endoscopy
- Preanesthesia studies as clinically indicated
- Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy, and audiogram as clinically indicated<sup>d</sup>
- Dental evaluation<sup>e</sup>
- Consider pulmonary function tests for conservation surgery candidates
   Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Metastatic (M1) disease

at initial presentation

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

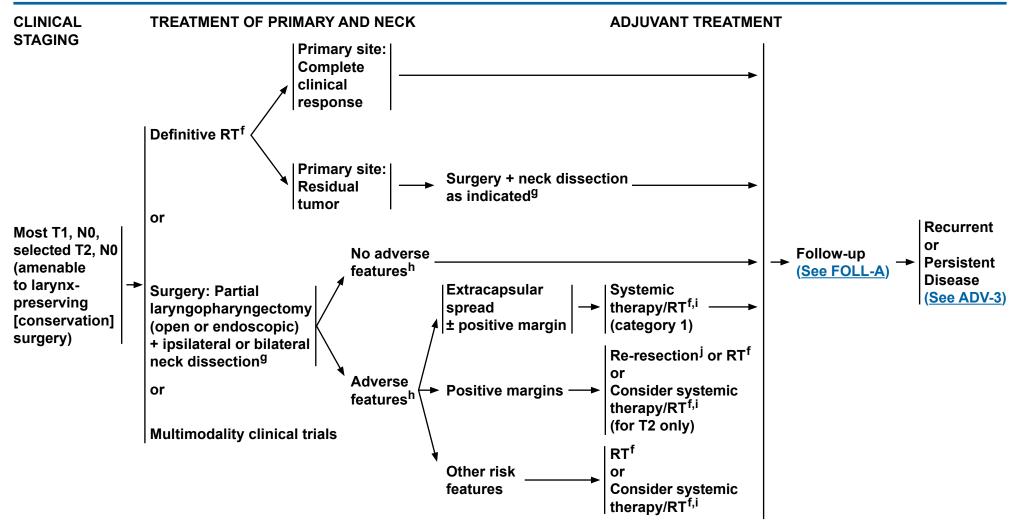
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>Anatomical imaging is also recommended.

dSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).

eSee Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (HYPO-A).

Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

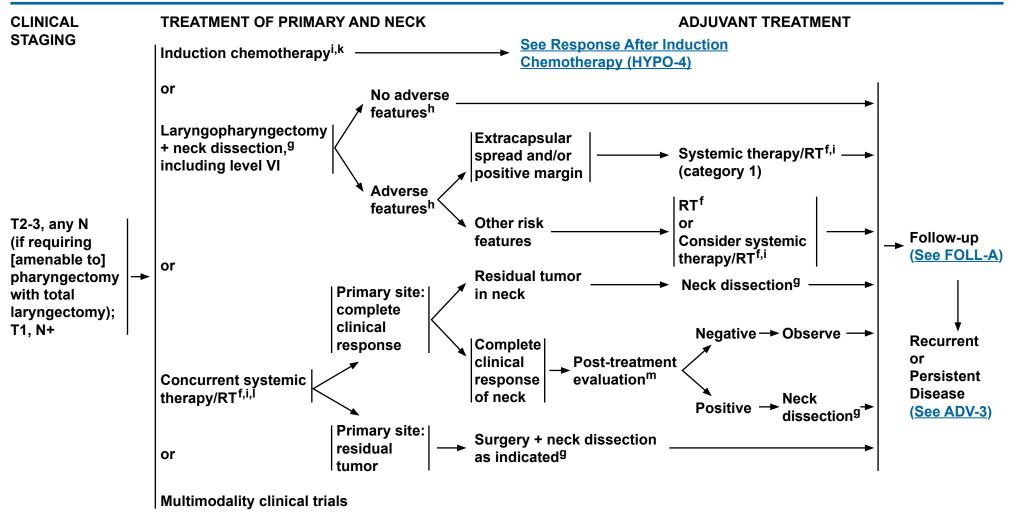
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hAdverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (HYPO-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hAdverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

iSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

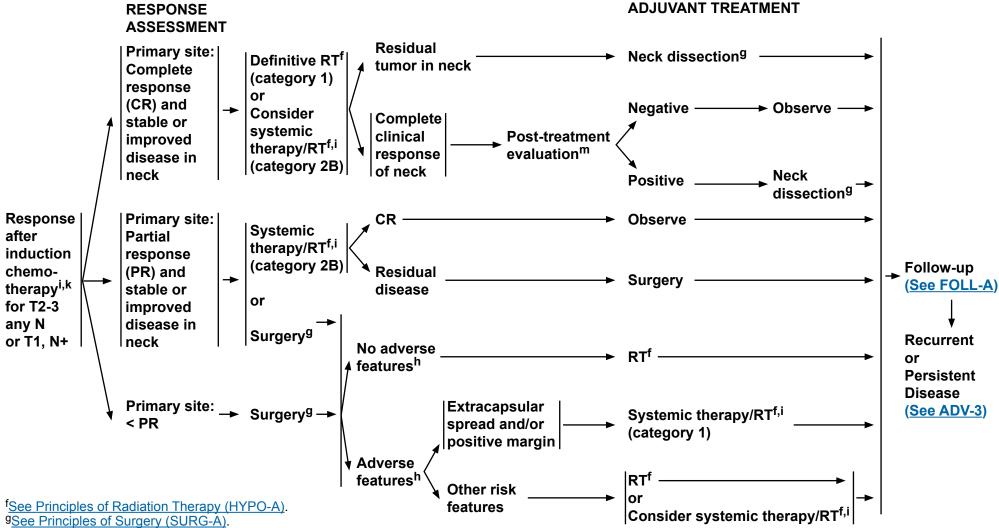
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>In randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



hAdverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

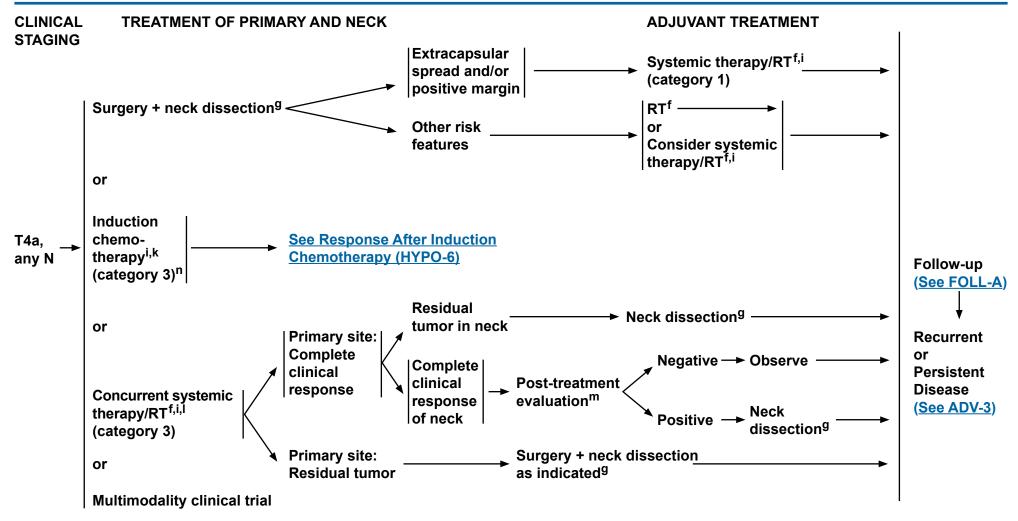
See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>In randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (HYPO-A).

9See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>k</sup>In randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

<sup>n</sup>See <u>Discussion</u> on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### RESPONSE ASSESSMENT ADJUVANT TREATMENT Residual Primary site: tumor in |→ Neck dissection<sup>g</sup> -Complete neck clinical For CR: response Negative → Observe RT or Primary site: Complete CR or PR Consider clinical Post-treatment and stable svstemic evaluation<sup>m</sup> response therapy/RT;<sup>f,i</sup> or improved of neck For PR: disease in **Systemic** neck Response therapy/RT<sup>f,i</sup> **Primary site:** Surgery + neck after Follow-up dissection as indicated<sup>9</sup> residual tumor induction (See FOLL-A chemotherapy<sup>i,k</sup> for T4a, No adverse Recurrent any N<sup>n</sup> featuresh or Persistent **Primary site:** Surgery Disease < PR or + neck **Extracapsular** (See ADV-3) Systemic therapy/RT<sup>f,i</sup> (category 1) dissection<sup>g</sup> progression spread and/or in neck as indicated positive margin Adverse features<sup>n</sup> Other risk or Consider systemic features therapy/RT<sup>f,i</sup>

fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (HYPO-A).

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (<u>See Discussion</u>).

<sup>i</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>In randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>n</sup>See Discussion on induction chemotherapy.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

# PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY 1,2

### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - ♦ Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>3</sup>
    - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
    - 69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>4</sup>
    - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks
      - (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
    - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks
      - (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
- Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>5</sup>

# **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION: 6,7**

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>5</sup>

### Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Particular attention to speech and swallowing is needed during therapy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;76:1333-1338.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote h on HYPO-3).
  - ♦ 60-66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; daily Monday-Friday) in 6-6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>5</sup>

### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

• Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>8-11</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Particular attention to speech and swallowing is needed during therapy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

<sup>11</sup> Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

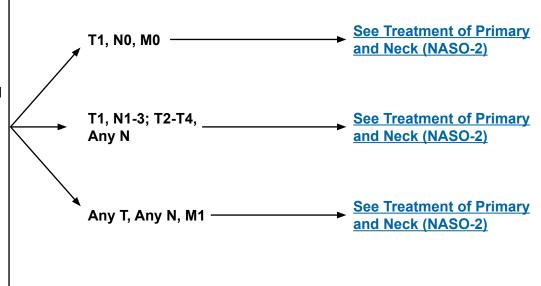


NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

WORKUP CLINICAL STAGING

- H&P<sup>a,b</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; mirror examination as clinically indicated
- Nasopharyngeal fiberoptic examination
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck
- MRI with contrast including base of skull, nasopharynx, and neck to the clavicles
- CT of skull base/neck with contrast as clinically indicated
- CT scan with contrast or FDG-PET/CT of the upper mediastinum/chest as clinically indicated
- Dental,<sup>c</sup> nutritional, speech and swallowing, and audiology evaluations as clinically indicated<sup>d</sup>
- Imaging for distant metastases (ie, chest, liver, bone)
  may include FDG-PET/CT and/or CT scan with contrast,
  especially for nonkeratinizing histology, endemic
  phenotype, or N2-3 disease; may be considered for stage
  III-IV disease
- Consider EBV/DNA testing
- Consider ophthalmologic and endocrine evaluation as clinically indicated.

Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P hould include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

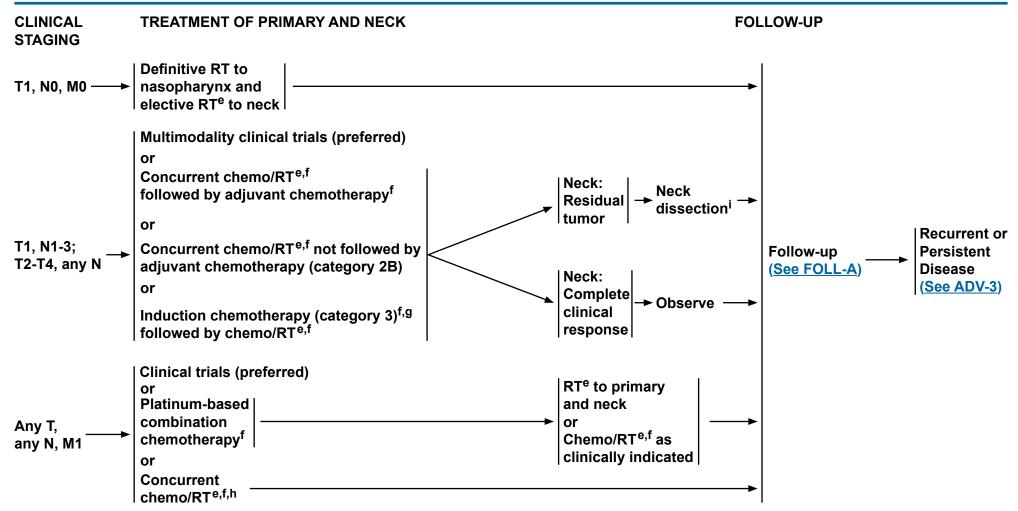
bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

dSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;u>eSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (NASO-A)</u>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>See <u>Discussion</u> on induction chemotherapy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup>Can be used for select patients with distant metastasis in limited site or with small tumor burden, or for patients with symptoms in the primary or any nodal site. <u>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A)</u>.



# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Cancer of the Nasopharynx

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

RT Alone (preferred if no chemotherapy is being used)

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - ♦ 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>2,3</sup>
  - ♦ 69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>4</sup>
- Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
- ▶ 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>5</sup>

#### **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**6

(preferred for patients eligible for chemotherapy)

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>5</sup>

IMRT is preferred over 3-D conformal RT in cancer of the nasopharynx to minimize dose to critical structures.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Lee NY, Zhang Q, Pfister DG, et al. Addition of bevacizumab to standard chemoradiation for locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma (RTOG 0615): a phase 2 multi-institutional trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:172-180.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

**WORKUP**<sup>a</sup> **CLINICAL STAGING** TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK See Treatment (GLOT-2) Carcinoma in situ Amenable to larynx-preserving • H&P<sup>b,c</sup> including a complete head and neck exam; (conservation) surgery) **See Treatment (GLOT-2)** mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically (T1-T2 or Select T3) indicated T3 requiring (amenable to) Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck **See Treatment of Primary and Neck** total laryngectomy · Chest imaging as clinically indicated (GLOT-3) (N0-1)• CT with contrast and thin cuts through larynx and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck • Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease T3 requiring (amenable to) EUA with endoscopy **See Treatment of Primary and Neck** total laryngectomy • Preanesthesia studies (GLOT-4) (N2-3) Dental evaluation as clinically indicated<sup>d</sup> Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy, **See Treatment of Primary and Neck** and audiogram as clinically indicated<sup>e</sup> T4a disease (GLOT-6) Consider videostrobe for select patients • Consider pulmonary function tests for conservation T4b, any N surgery candidates **See Treatment of Very Advanced** Unresectable nodal Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated **Head and Neck Cancer (ADV-1)** disease or Unfit for surgery Metastatic (M1) disease **See Treatment of Very Advanced** at initial presentation **Head and Neck Cancer (ADV-2)** 

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Complete workup may not be indicated for Tis, T1, but history and physical examination are required. Direct laryngoscopy and biopsy under anesthesia are generally recommended

bH&P hould include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

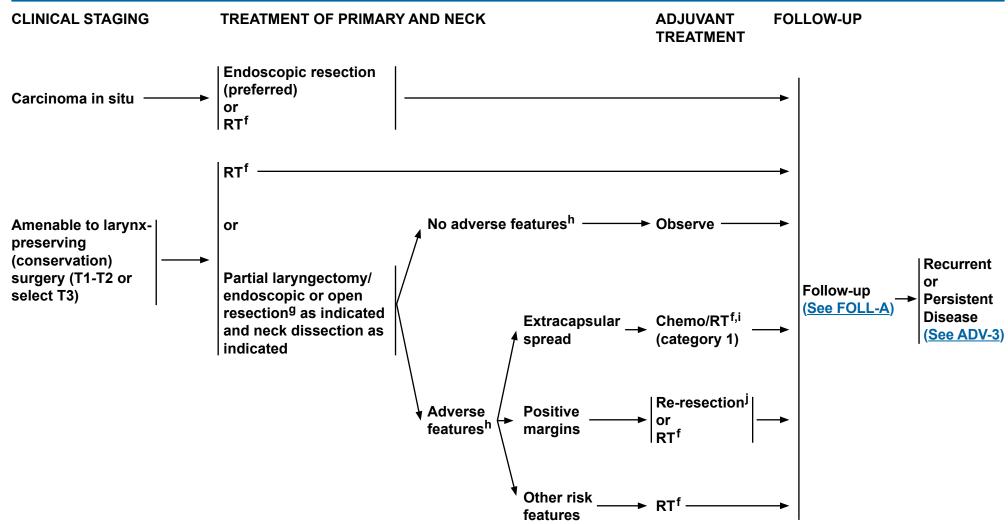
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>Screen for depression (<u>See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management</u>).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>o</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

eSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).

Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

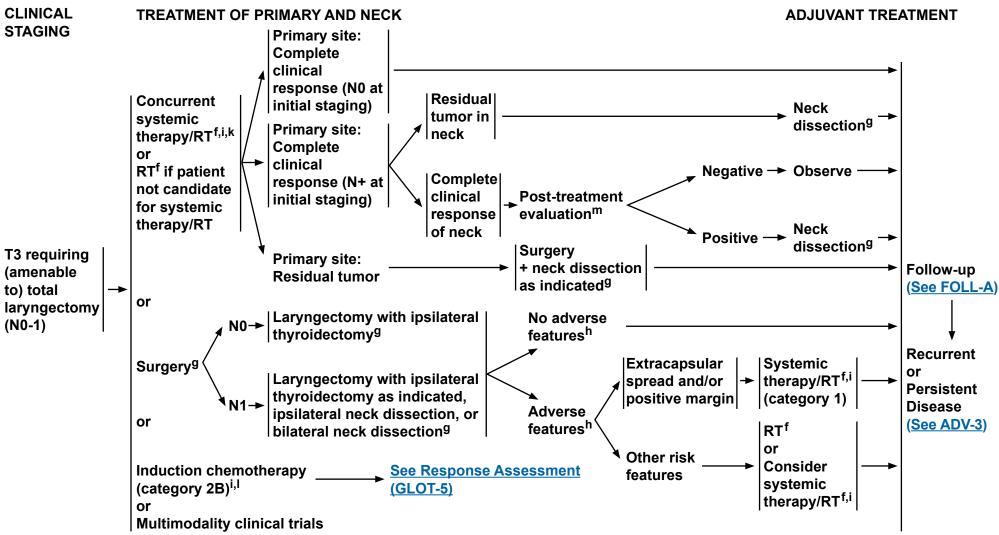
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hAdverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



f<u>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A)</u>. 9<u>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A)</u>.

<sup>h</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

kWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1).

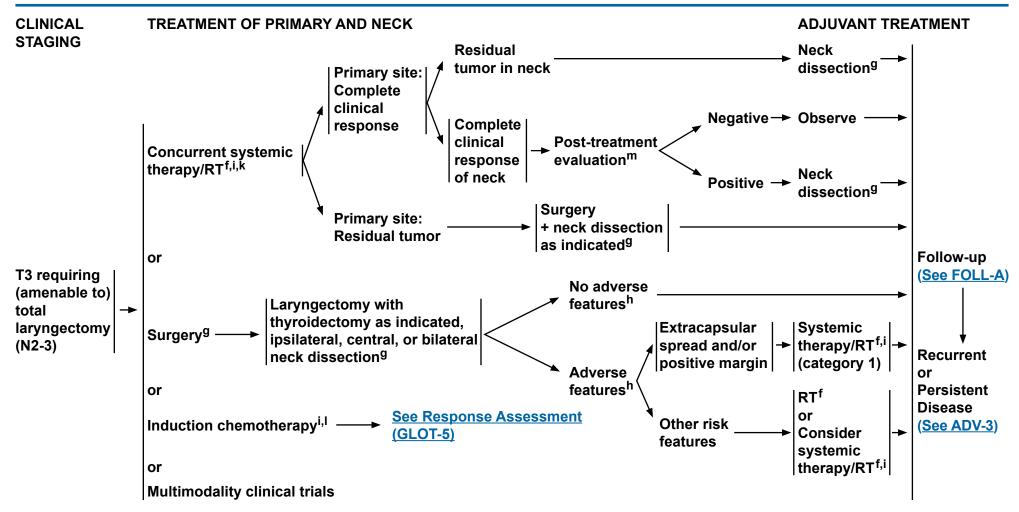
See Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

<sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



f<u>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A)</u>. 9See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

<sup>h</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>k</sup>When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1).

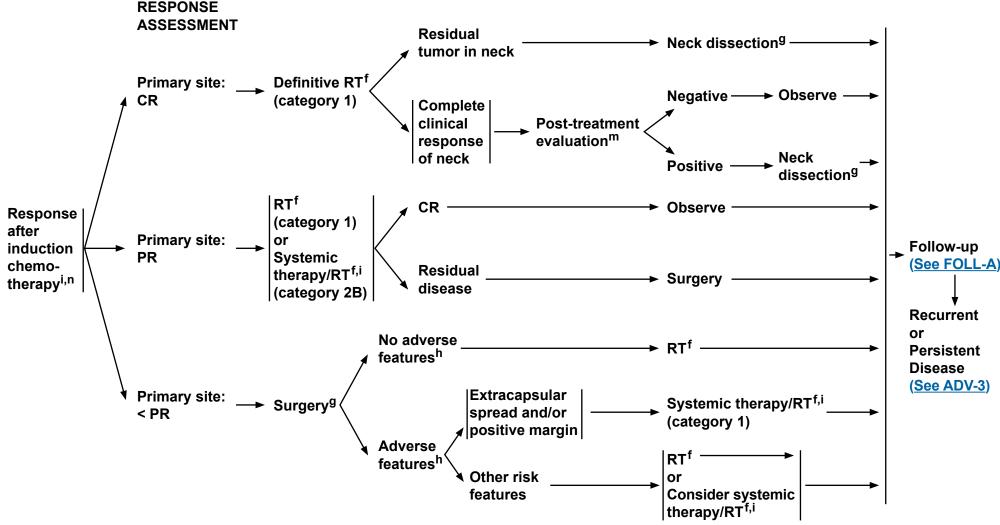
See Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

<sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A). 9See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

<sup>h</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

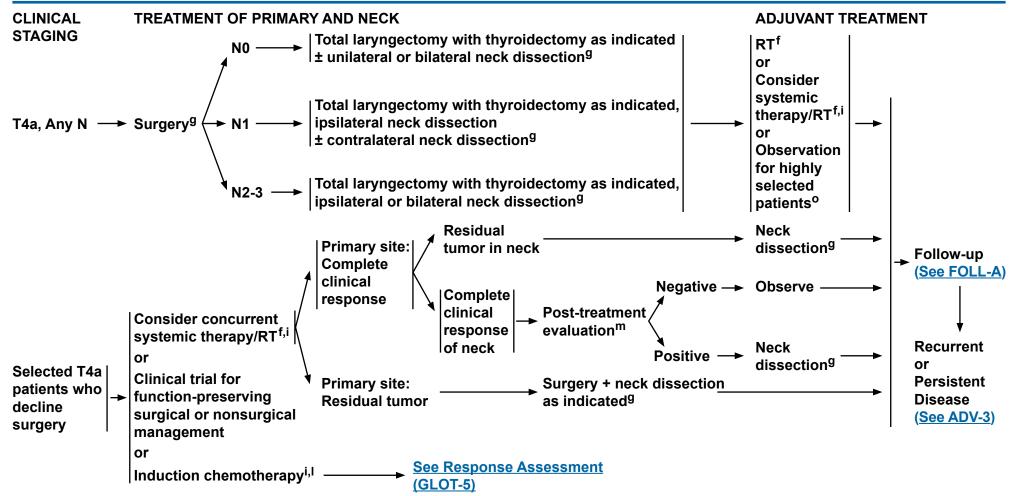
<sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

<sup>n</sup>In randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>m</sup>See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

See Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

<sup>o</sup>Good-risk features for favorable T4a patients who could be observed after surgery include:

- Indolent histopathology: papillary variant of squamous cell carcinoma, verrucous carcinoma.
- Widely negative margins, pN0 neck, especially central compartment (Level VI) without perineural invasion, or lymphovascular invasion.
- Low-volume disease with microscopic extralaryngeal extension beyond the laryngeal skeleton and widely negative margins.
- pN0, Broders' grade I-II, subglottic extension <1 cm.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE**:

#### **RT Alone**

- Tis, N0: 60.75 Gy (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- T1, N0: 63 Gy (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- T2, N0: 65.25 (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ≥ T2, N1:

#### **▶ PTV**

- High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
    - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
    - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks
       (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
    - Hyperfractionation: 79.2–81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
- ♦ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread – 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>

#### **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**4,5

- PTV
- → High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ► Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

<sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, then



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote h on GLOT-3).
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>3</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

• Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>6-9</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

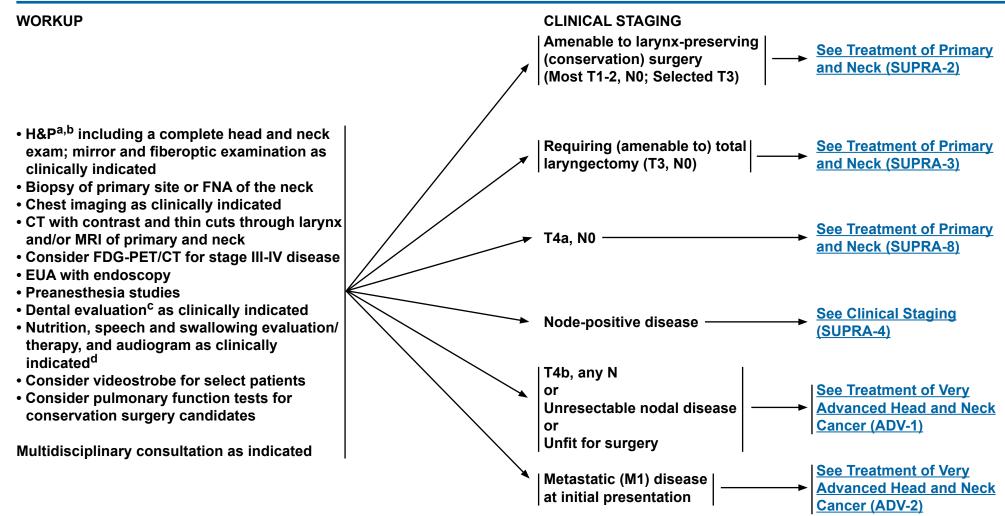
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

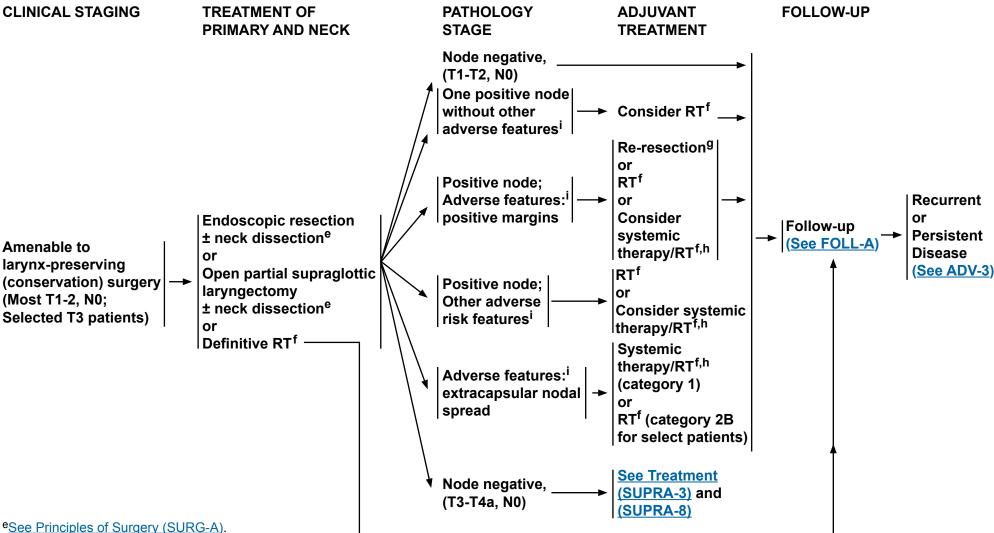
bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

dSee Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care (NUTR-A).



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

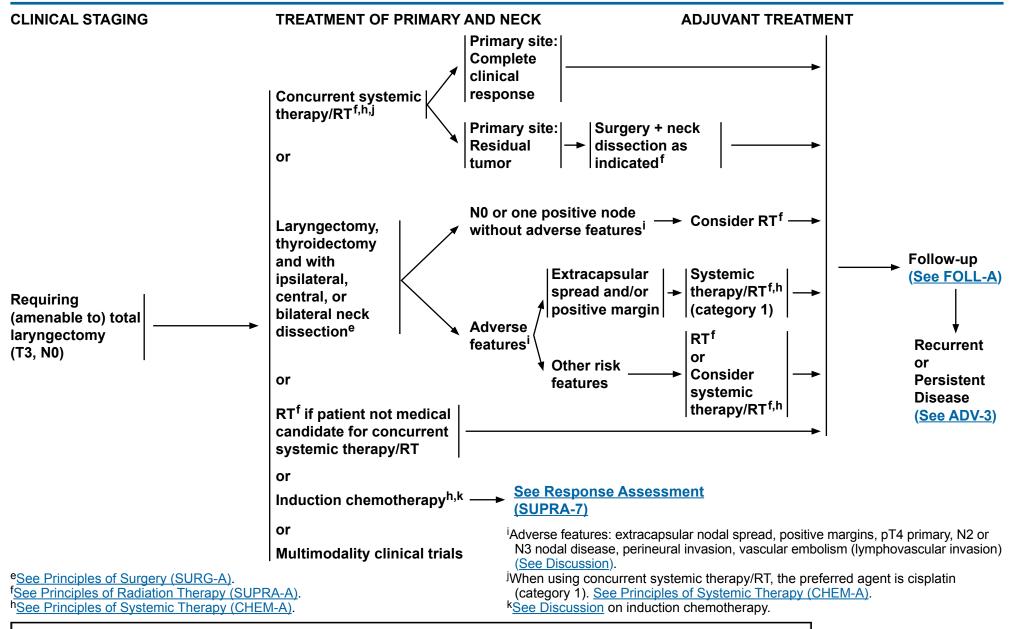
<sup>9</sup>In highly select patients, re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, and vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).



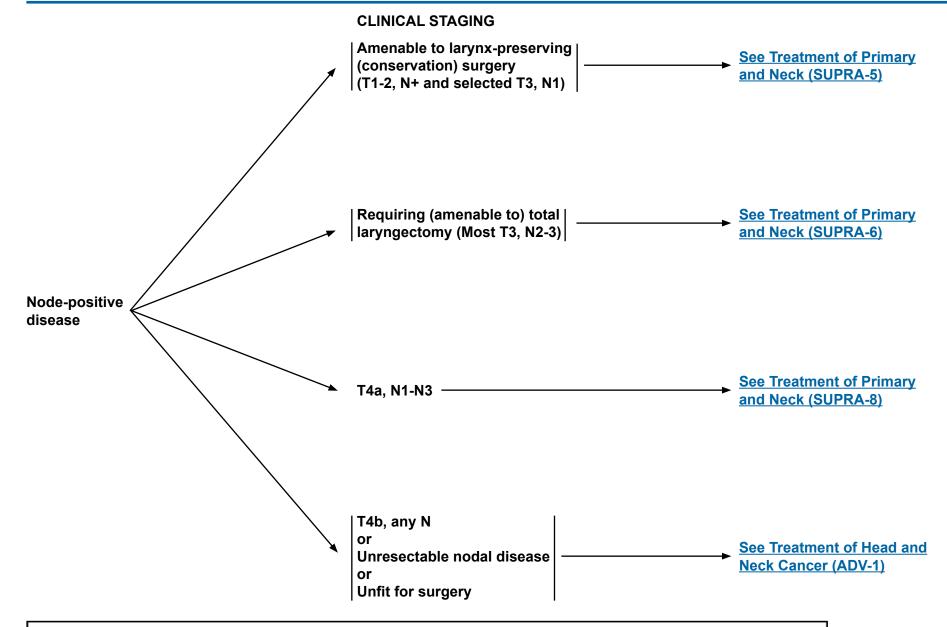
NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



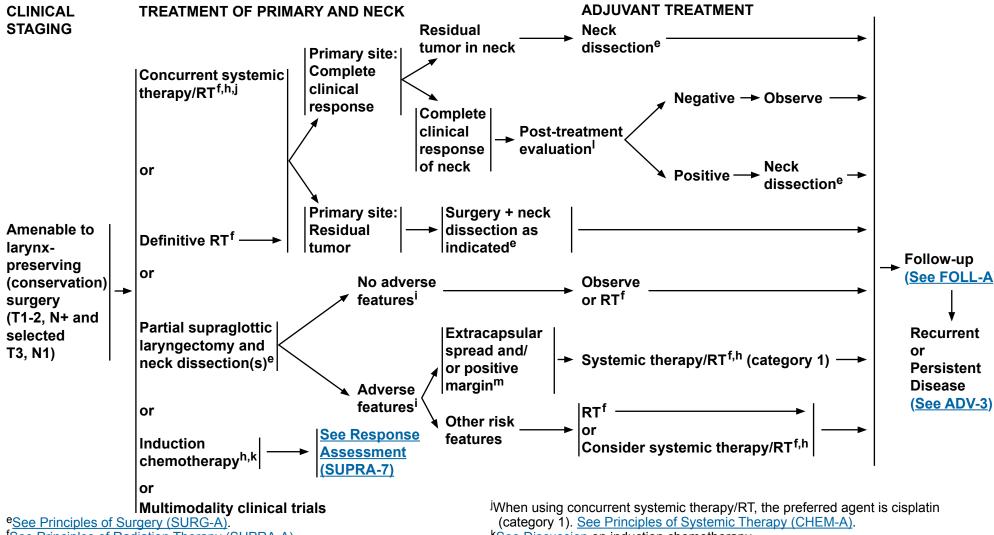
NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

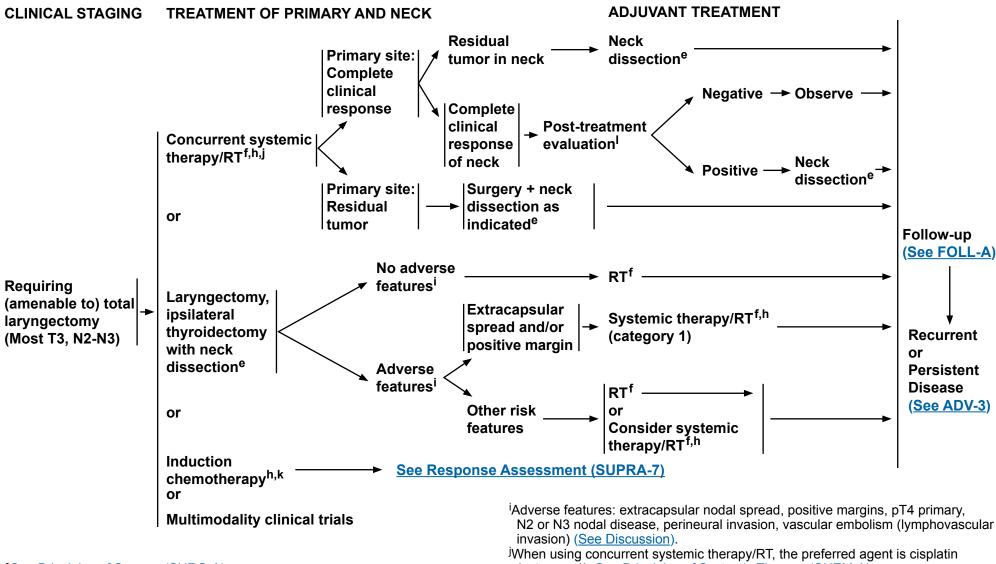
Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

kSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>m</sup>In highly select patients, re-resection (if negative margins are feasible and can be achieved without total laryngectomy) where it would potentially change the subsequent indication for chemotherapy.



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion



eSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

hSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

(category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

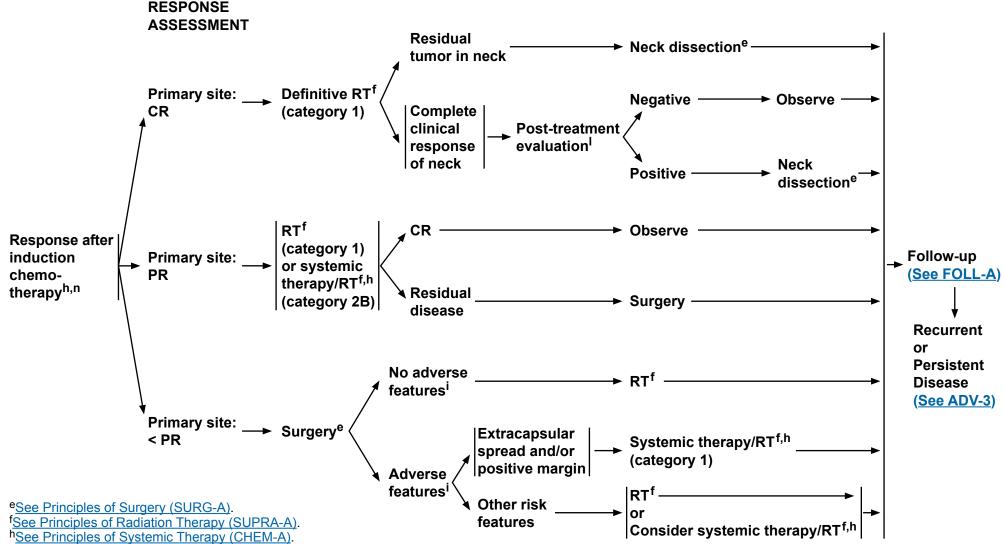
kSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

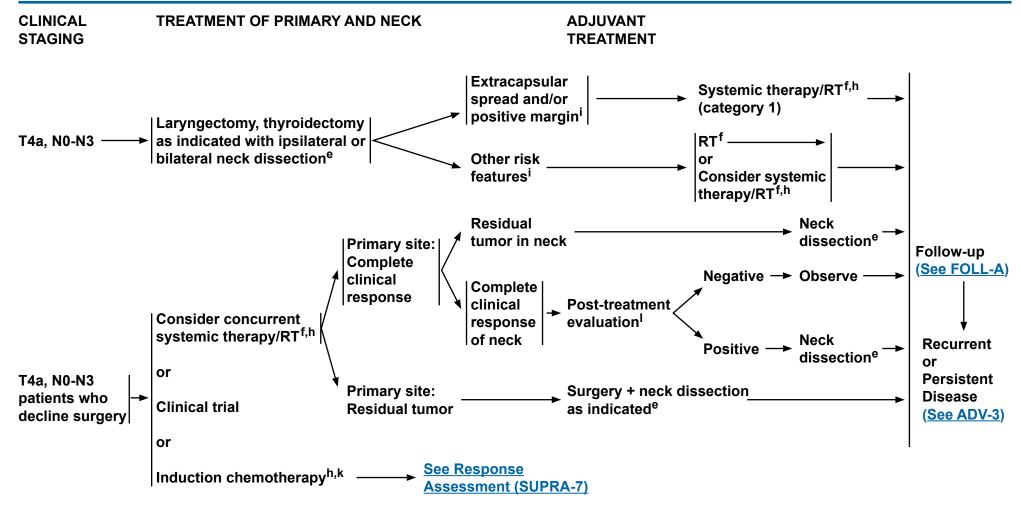
ISee Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>n</sup>n randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

kSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion). (See Discussion).

See Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY1

• PTV

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- T1-2, N0: 66-70 Gy conventional (2.0 Gy/fraction)<sup>2</sup>
- T2-3, N0-1:
- **▶ PTV** 
  - ♦ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
    - Fractionation
      - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>3</sup>
      - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
      - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
      - Hyperfractionation: 79.2–81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction twice daily)
  - ♦ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread - 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>
- Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

#### <sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>2</sup>For select T1-2, N0 tumors, accelerated fractionation may be used.

<sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>5</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>6</sup>Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with singleagent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup>; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer, N Engl J Med 2010;363;24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg. 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

**CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**5,6

▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)

▶ Low to intermediate and low risk: 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote i on SUPRA-3).
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

• Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>7-10</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

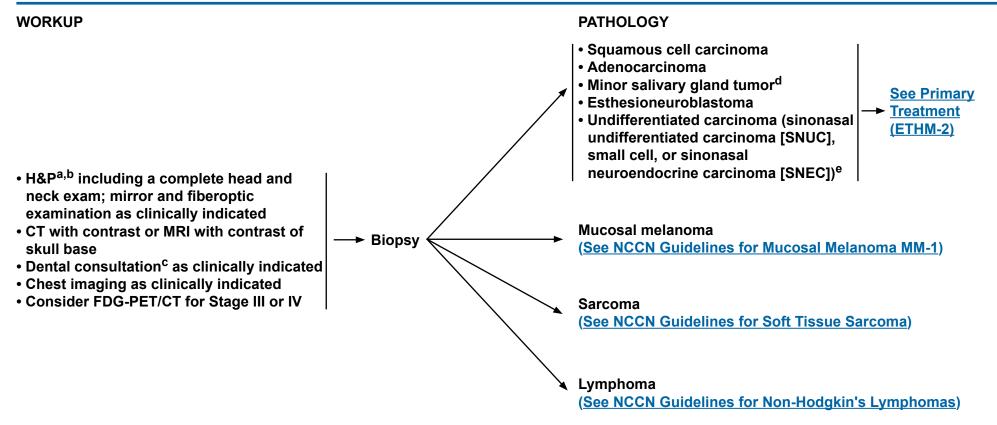
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

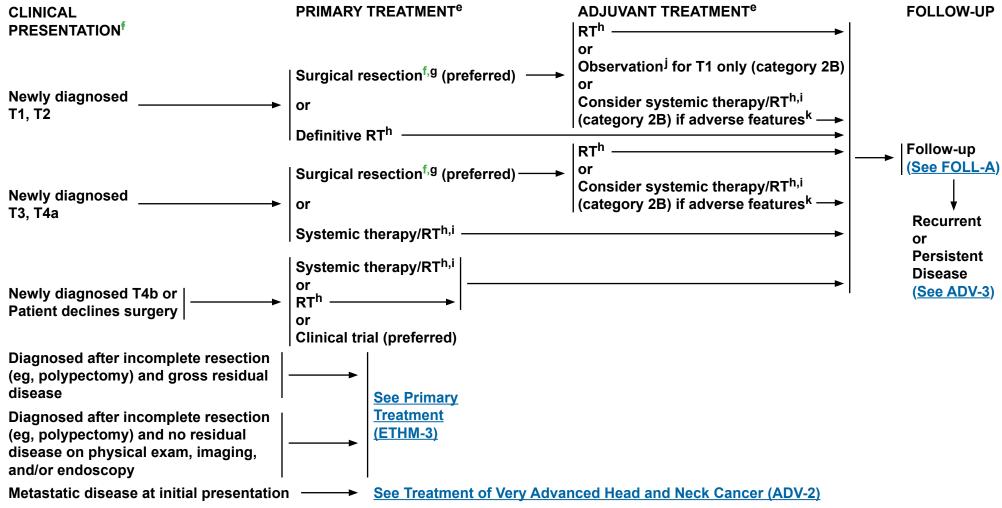
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

dAlso see the NCCN Guidelines for Salivary Gland Tumors (SALI-1).

eFor sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

fN+ neck disease is uncommon in ethmoid cancers, but, if present, requires neck dissection and appropriate risk-based adjuvant therapy.

hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ETHM-A). For minor salivary gland tumors, see SALI-A.

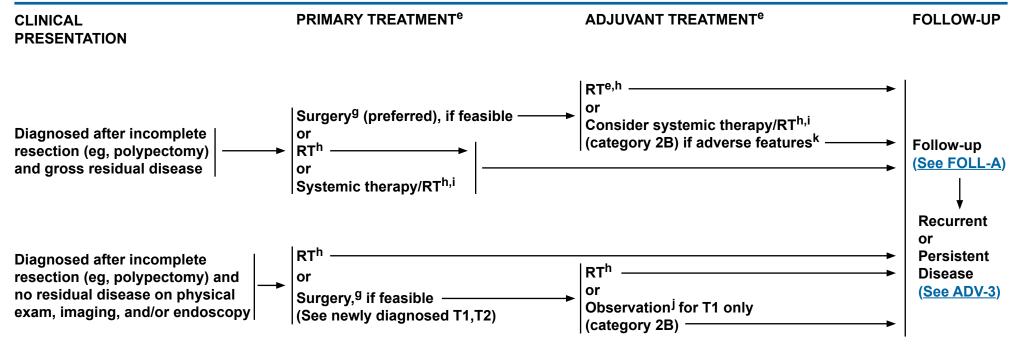
See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Pathologic features: negative margins, central tumors, and low-grade tumors.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>Adverse features include positive margins and intracranial extension (See Discussion).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ETHM-A). For minor salivary gland tumors, see SALI-A.

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Pathologic features: negative margins, favorable histology, central tumors, and low-grade tumors.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>k</sup>Adverse features include positive margins and intracranial extension (<u>See Discussion</u>).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE**:

#### **RT Alone**

#### • PTV

- → High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - **♦** Fractionation:
  - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction);
     daily Monday-Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>2,3</sup>
  - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
  - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks (2 Gy once daily and then 1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
  - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread ◊ 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**6

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
- **▶** Low to intermediate risk:
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote k on ETHM-2)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks<sup>2</sup>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread ◊ 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION

Concurrent single-agent cisplatin

IMRT is preferred over 3-D conformal RT for maxillary sinus or paranasal/ethmoid sinus tumors to minimize dose to critical structures. The role of proton therapy is being investigated.

<sup>6</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In the paranasal sinus area, care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

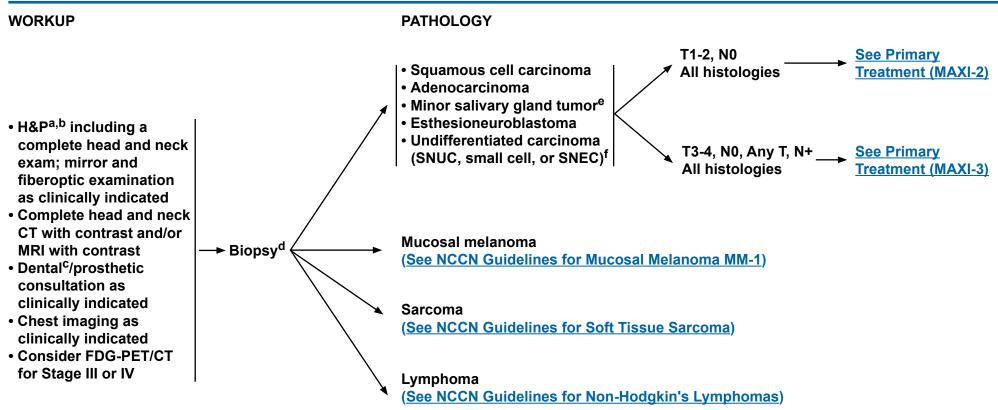
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3-D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Treatment to sites of suspected subclinical spread is not consistently performed at all institutions. (Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46:541-549.)



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

<sup>c</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).

#### dBiopsy:

- · Preferred route is transnasal.
- Needle biopsy may be acceptable.
- Avoid canine fossa puncture or Caldwell-Luc approach.
- eAlso see the NCCN Guidelines for Salivary Gland Tumors (SALI-1).

<sup>f</sup>For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

PRIMARY TREATMENT<sup>f</sup> **STAGING** ADJUVANT TREATMENT<sup>†</sup> **FOLLOW-UP** Margin negative Consider RTh T1-2, N0 All histologies **Perineural** Surgical or Systemic therapy/RTh,i resection<sup>g</sup> invasion except adenoid cystic (category 2B) Margin ➤ Consider RT<sup>h</sup> negative Recurrent Surgical re-resection, J RTh or Margin if possible **Persistent** positive Disease Svstemic (See ADV-3) therapy/RT<sup>h,i</sup> (category 2B) Suprastructure<sup>g</sup> → RT<sup>h,k</sup> T1-2. N0 Surgical Adenoid **Consider observation** resection<sup>g</sup> for margin negative, no cystic perineural spread Infrastructure<sup>g</sup> RTh,k

<sup>f</sup>For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

9See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MAXI-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

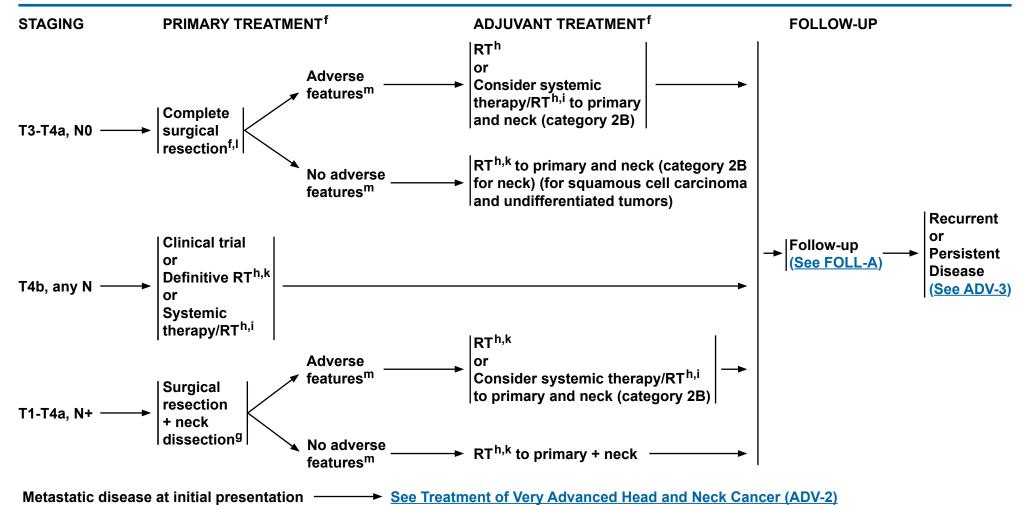
Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible.

<sup>k</sup>For adenoid cystic tumors and minor salivary gland tumors, see <u>SALI-A</u>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>f</sup>For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

<sup>9</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MAXI-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>k</sup>For adenoid cystic tumors and minor salivary gland tumors, see <u>SALI-A</u>.

For surgical resection, consider preoperative RT or preoperative systemic therapy/RT in select patients (category 2B).

<sup>m</sup>Adverse features include positive margins or extracapsular nodal spread (See Discussion).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY1

#### **DEFINITIVE**:

#### **RT Alone**

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - ♦ Fractionation:
  - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>2,3</sup>
  - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
  - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks (2 Gy once daily and then 1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
  - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread ♦ 44-50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54-63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**6

- PTV
- ▶ High-risk: typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks<sup>2</sup>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk:
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote m on MAXI-3)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks<sup>2</sup>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4,5</sup>

#### POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION

Concurrent single-agent cisplatin

IMRT is preferred over 3D conformal RT for maxillary sinus or paranasal/ethmoid sinus tumors to minimize dose to critical structures. The role of proton therapy is being investigated.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In the paranasal sinus area, care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Treatment to sites of suspected subclinical spread is not consistently performed at all institutions. (Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46:541-549) and (Jeremic B, Nguyen-Tan PF, Bamberg M. Elective neck irradiation in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the maxillary sinus: a review. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2002;128:235-238.)

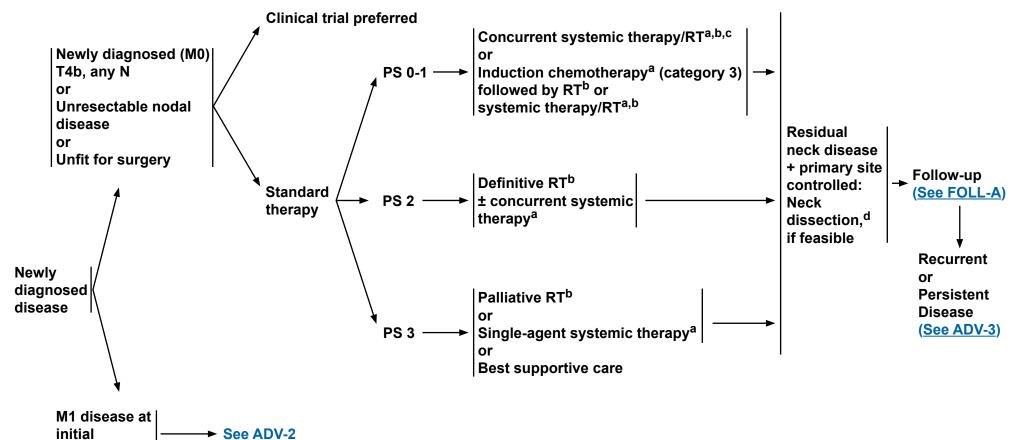
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



#### TREATMENT OF HEAD AND NECK CANCER



PS = Performance Status
(Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group [ECOG])

presentation

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

bSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). <u>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A)</u>. <sup>d</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

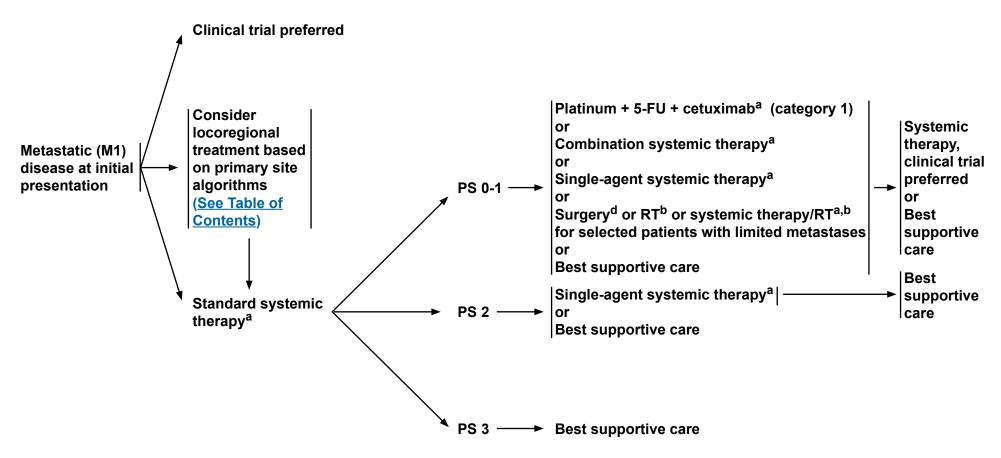


NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

**DIAGNOSIS** 

TREATMENT OF HEAD AND NECK CANCER

PERSISTENT
DISEASE OR
PROGRESSION



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

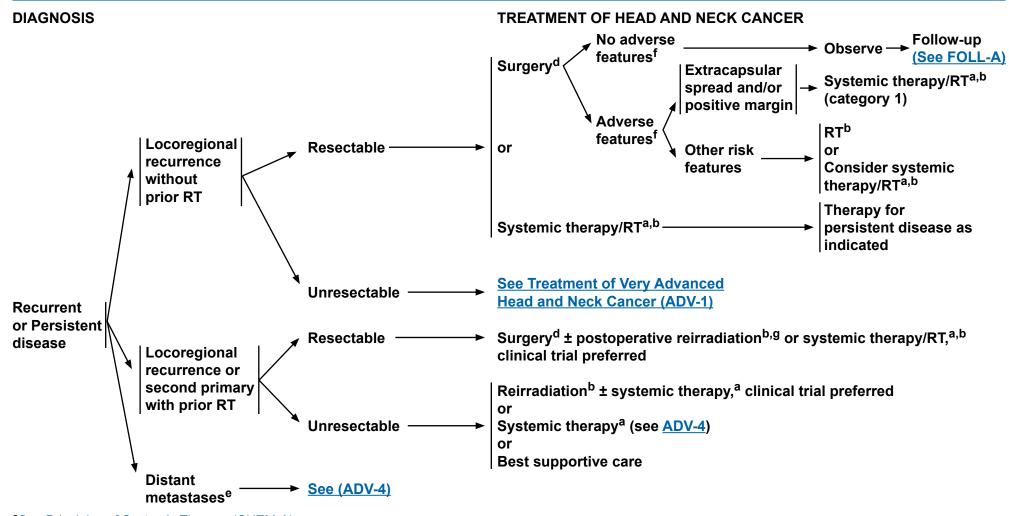
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

bSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A).

dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

bSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A).

dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>Consider palliative RT as clinically indicated (eg, bone metastases). (See RAD-A). <sup>f</sup>Adverse features: extracapsular nodal spread, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, and vascular embolism (lymphovascular invasion) (See Discussion).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Reirradiation should be limited to a highly select subset of patients (Janot F, de Raucourt D, Benhamou E, et al. Randomized trial of postoperative reirradiation combined with chemotherapy after salvage surgery compared with salvage surgery alone in head and neck carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:5518-5523).

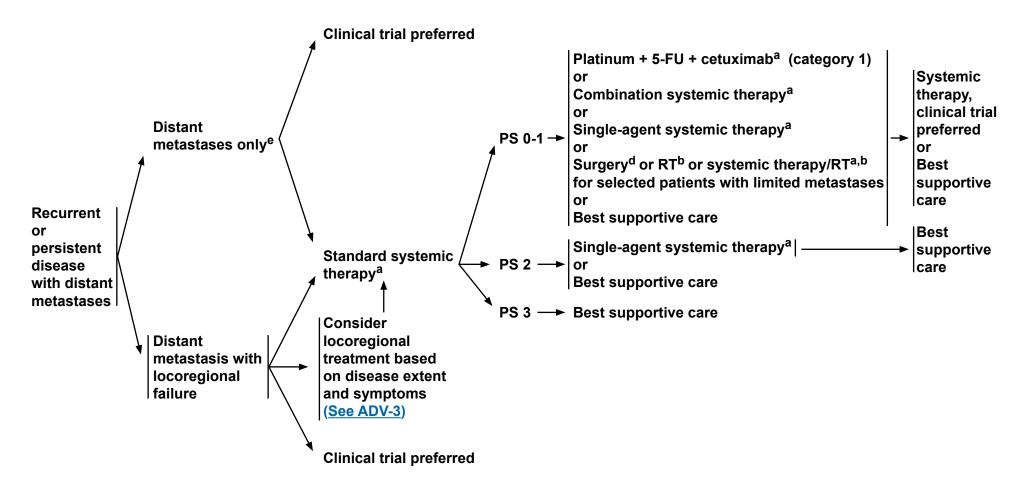


NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

**DIAGNOSIS** 

#### TREATMENT OF HEAD AND NECK CANCER

PERSISTENT
DISEASE OR
PROGRESSION



<sup>a</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A). <sup>b</sup>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A). dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

eConsider palliative RT as clinically indicated (eg, bone metastases). (See RAD-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION<sup>3</sup> (preferred for patients eligible for chemotherapy):

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread

#### **CHEMORADIATION:**3

Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, then the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-53). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continue

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients as described in the current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. (McDonald M, Lawson J, Garg M, et al. ACR appropriateness criteria retreatment of recurrent head and neck cancer after prior definitive radiation. Expert panel on radiation oncology-head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;80:1292-1298.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3-D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>RTOG 0522: a randomized phase III trial of concurrent accelerated radiation and cisplatin versus concurrent accelerated radiation, cisplatin, and cetuximab [followed by surgery for selected patients] for stage III and IV head and neck carcinomas. Clin Adv Hematol Oncol 2007;5:79-81.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- PTV
- High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - ♦ Fractionation:
    - 70-72 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday-Friday in 7-7.5 weeks<sup>6</sup>
    - 66-70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/week accelerated)
    - Concomitant boost accelerated RT: 72 Gy/6 weeks
       (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
    - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
    - Modified fractionation: total dose >70 Gy and treatment course <7 weeks</li>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote f on ADV-3)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

• Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m² every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>7-9</sup>

<sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>6</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>7</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

<sup>8</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>9</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

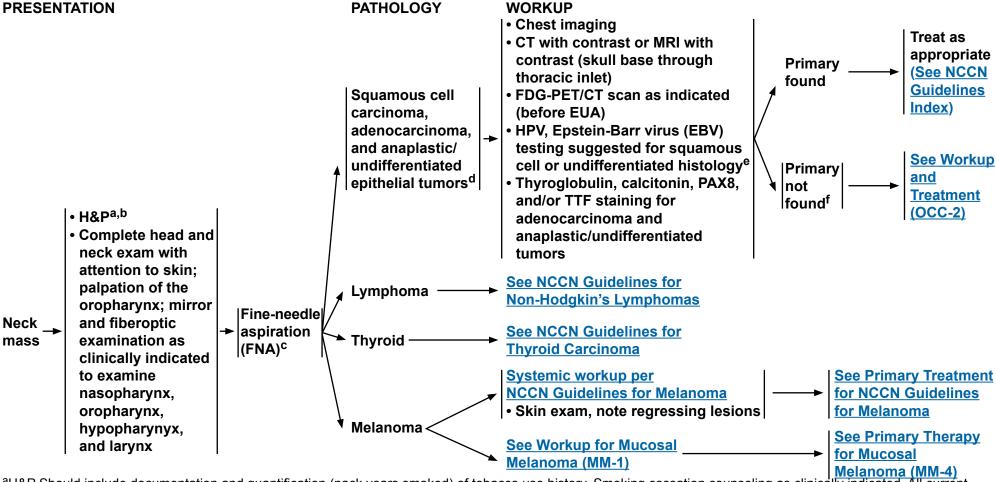
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients as described in the current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. (McDonald M, Lawson J, Garg M, et al. ACR appropriateness criteria retreatment of recurrent head and neck cancer after prior definitive radiation. Expert panel on radiation oncology-head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;80:1292-1298.)



# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>a</sup>H&P Should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation and www.smokefree.gov.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

bScreen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).

cRepeat FNA, core, or open biopsy may be necessary for uncertain or non-diagnostic histologies. Patient should be prepared for neck dissection at time of open biopsy, if indicated.

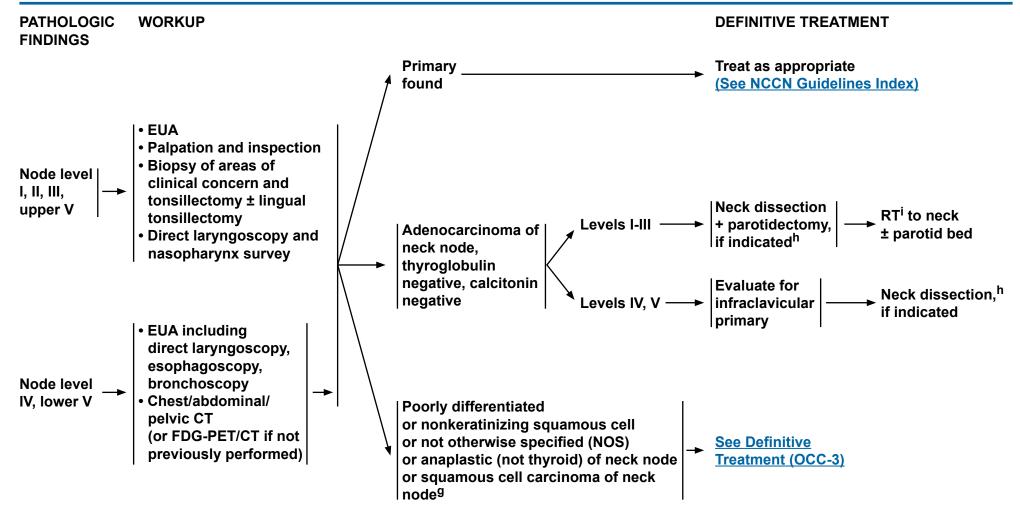
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup>Determined with appropriate immunohistochemical stains.

eWhether HPV or EBV positive status may help to define the radiation fields is being investigated (<u>See Principles of Surgery [SURG-A 2 of 8]</u> and <u>Discussion</u>). fStrongly consider referral to a high-volume, multidisciplinary cancer center.



# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



9HPV and EBV testing are suggested if not yet done.

hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

See Principles of Radiation Therapy (OCC-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

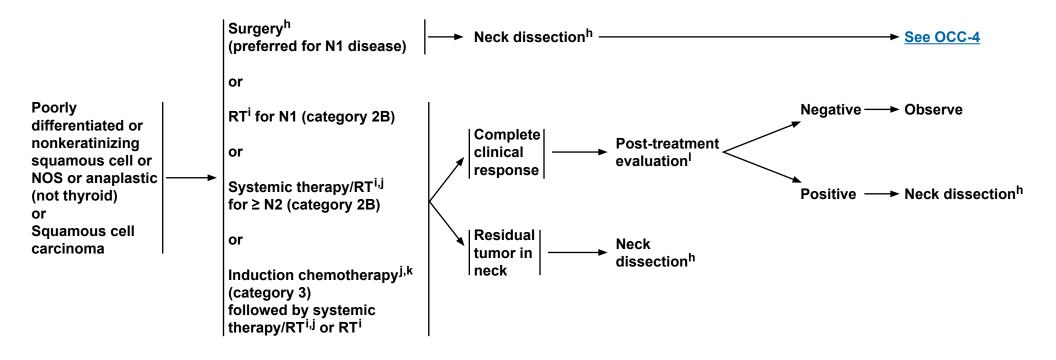


# NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

**HISTOLOGY** 

#### DEFINITIVE TREATMENT



hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

See Principles of Radiation Therapy (OCC-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

kSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

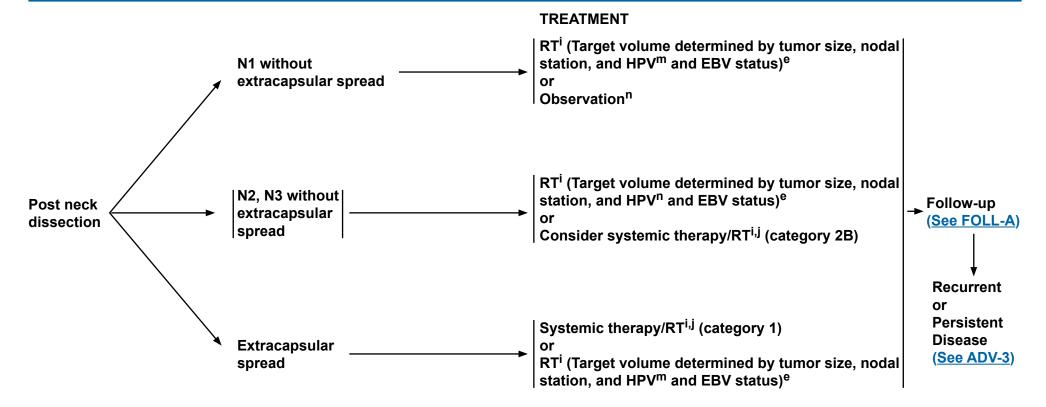
ISee Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation (FOLL-A 2 of 2).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



## NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>e</sup>Whether HPV or EBV positive status may help to define the radiation fields is being investigated (<u>See Principles of Surgery [SURG-A 2 of 9]</u> and <u>Discussion</u>). <sup>i</sup>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (OCC-A).

See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

mEither immunohistochemistry for analysis of p16 expression or HPV in situ hybridization for detection of HPV DNA in tumor cell nuclei is recommended. Although not used to guide treatment, HPV testing is valuable prognostically. The results of HPV testing should not change management decisions except in the context of a clinical trial. nObservation: Regular comprehensive exam performed by a head and neck oncologist 1 month after surgery followed by regular exams every 3 months through year 2, every 6 months for 3 years, then annually thereafter. Imaging consisting of CT/MRI or FDG-PET should be performed as clinically indicated.



## NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - ♦ Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks<sup>3</sup>
    - Mucosal dosing: 50–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal sites, depending on field size. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread

#### **CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:**5,6

- PTV
- ▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ▶ Mucosal dosing: 50–60 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal primary sites, depending on field size and use of chemotherapy. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas
- ► Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended when targeting the oropharynx to minimize the dose to critical structures, especially the parotid glands.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>For squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and poorly differentiated carcinoma.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3-D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.



## NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Occult Primary

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as extracapsular spread (See OCC-4)
  - ♦ Mucosal dose: 50–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal sites, depending on field size. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:**

• Concurrent single-agent cisplatin at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 3 weeks is recommended.<sup>7-10</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended when targeting the oropharynx to minimize the dose to critical structures, especially the parotid glands.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>For squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and poorly differentiated carcinoma.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3-D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

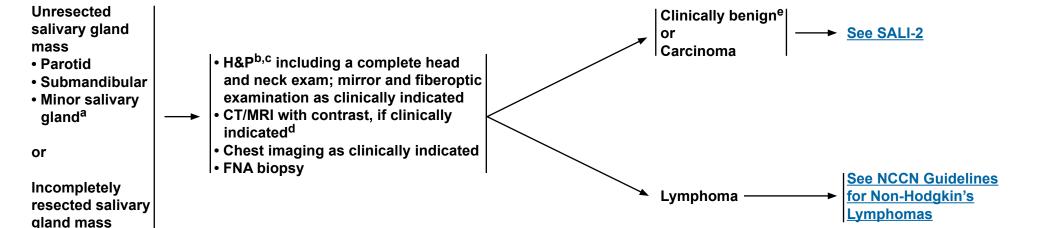
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

WORKUP



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Site and stage determine therapeutic approaches.

bH&P Should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation and www.smokefree.gov.

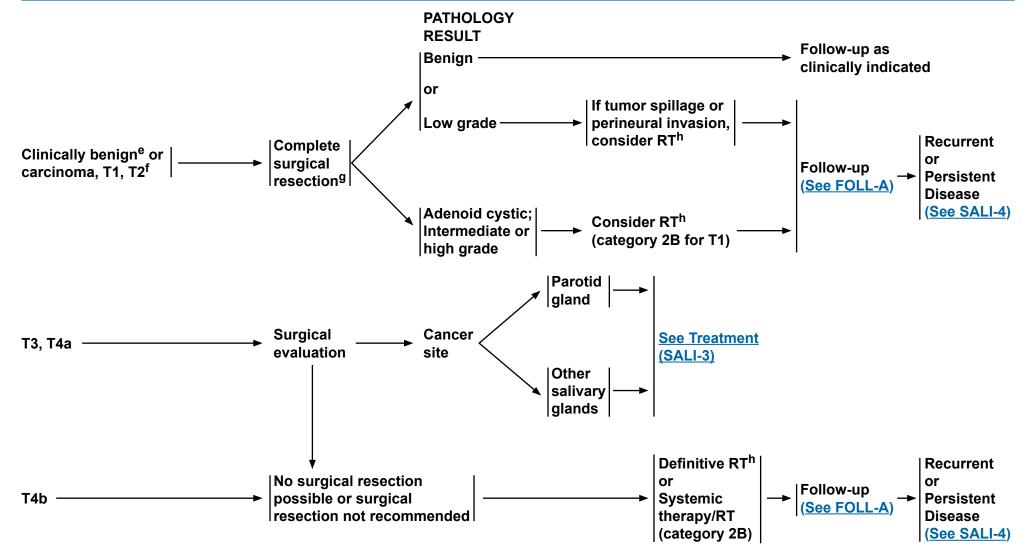
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>Screen for depression (<u>See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management</u>).

dFor advanced cancer, this includes CT/MRI: base of skull to clavicles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup>Characteristics of a benign tumor include mobile superficial lobe, slow growth, painless, VII intact, and no neck nodes.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



eCharacteristics of a benign tumor include mobile superficial lobe, slow growth, no pain, VII intact, and no neck nodes.

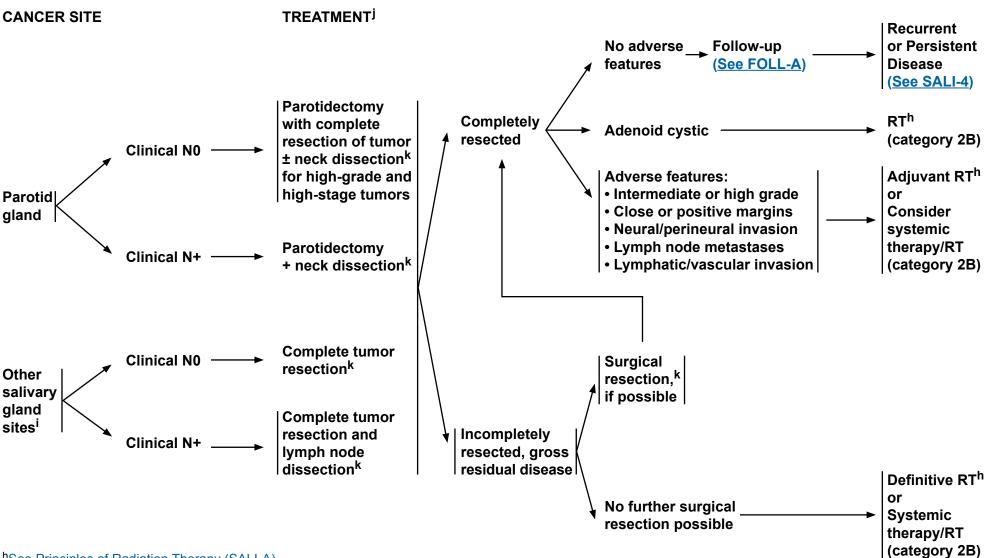
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

flf incidental N+ disease is present go to SALI-3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Surgical resection of a clinically benign tumor includes: no enucleation of lateral lobe and intraoperative communication with pathologist if indicated. <sup>h</sup>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SALI-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



hSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (SALI-A).

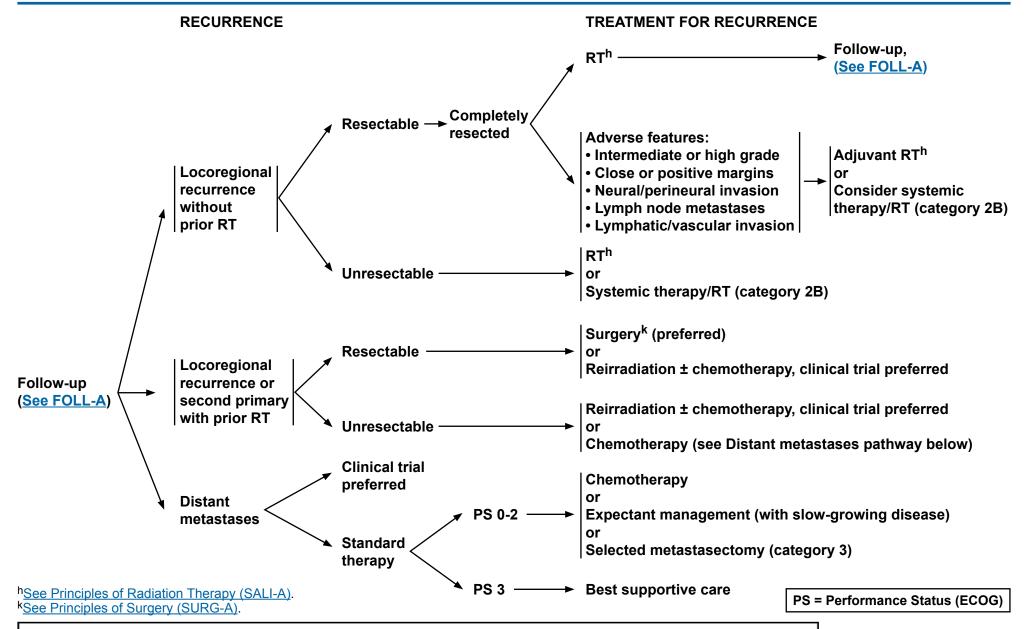
The facial nerve should be preserved if possible; strongly consider referral to a specialized center with reconstructive expertise. kSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

For submandibular and sublingual gland tumors, complete gland and tumor resection is recommended.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

#### **RT Alone**

- Photon or photon/electron therapy or highly conformal radiation therapy techniques
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
  - **♦** Fractionation:
    - 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 70-70.2 Gy (1.8-2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday-Friday in 6-7 weeks<sup>3</sup>
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
- ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### **RT**

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- Photon or photon/electron therapy
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (see SALI-3)
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)<sup>4</sup>

Either IMRT or 3-D conformal RT is recommended.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Neutrons are still used in selected patients. Pfister DG, Spencer S, Brizel DM, et al. NCCN Head and Neck Cancers, Version 1.2015. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2015;13:847-856.

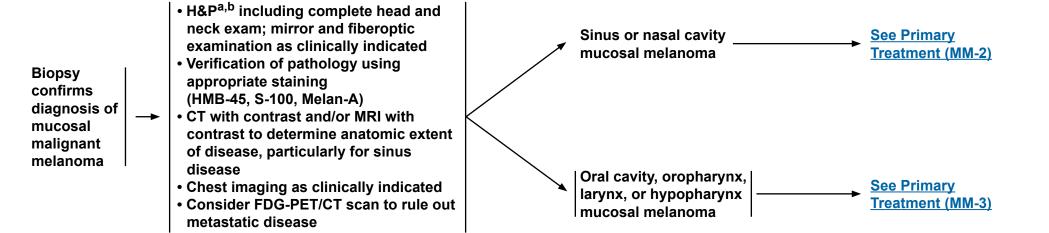
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

PRESENTATION WORKUP TREATMENT



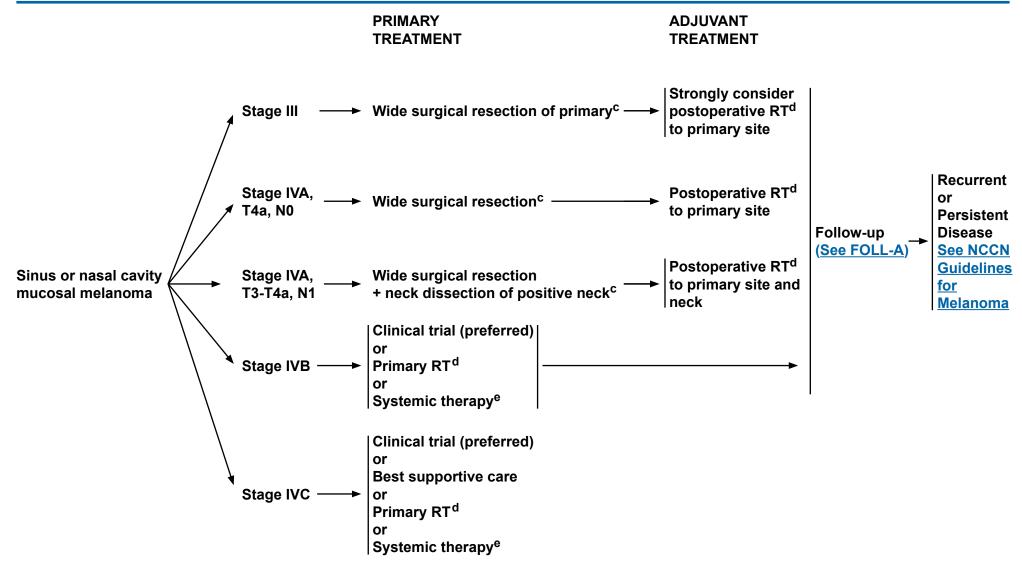
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>H&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <a href="MCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation">MCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</a> and <a href="https://www.smokefree.gov">www.smokefree.gov</a>.

<sup>b</sup>Screen for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

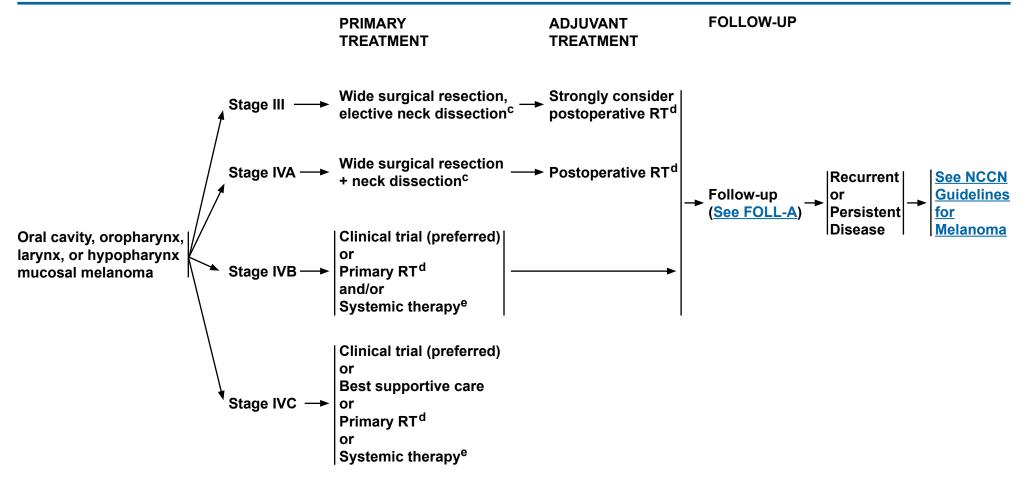
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

dSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MM-A).

eSee Systemic Therapy for Metastatic or Unresectable Disease (page ME-E) from the NCCN Guidelines for Melanoma.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion



Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

dSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MM-A).

eSee Systemic Therapy for Metastatic or Unresectable Disease (page ME-E) from the NCCN Guidelines for Melanoma.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

PRIMARY THERAPY FOR OCCULT PRIMARY- MELANOMA (Also see NCCN Guidelines for Occult Primary)



<sup>c</sup>See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

<sup>d</sup>See Principles of Radiation Therapy (MM-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY<sup>1</sup>

#### **DEFINITIVE:**

RT Alone (Unresectable Locally Advanced Melanoma):

- PTV:
- → High Risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk-level lymph node(s)
  - ♦ 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites suspected of subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/Fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8Gy/fraction)
- Palliative RT doses and schedules may be considered

#### **POSTOPERATIVE:**

#### RT:

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is <6 weeks.
- PTV
- ▶ High risk: adverse features >2 nodes, single node >3 cm, extracapsular nodes, recurrence in nodal basin after previous surgery<sup>2</sup>
  - ♦ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; daily Monday–Friday) in 6–6.5 weeks
- Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
  - ♦ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Radiation Techniques (RAD-A) and Discussion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Optional dose schedules include 48–50 Gy (2.4–3.0 Gy/fraction) and 30–36 Gy (6 Gy/fraction). (Burmeister BH, Henderson MA, Ainslie J, et al. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus observation alone for patients at risk of lymph-node field relapse after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for melanoma: a randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:589-597; Ballo MT, Bonnen MD, Garden AS, et al. Adjuvant irradiation for cervical node metastases from melanoma. Cancer 2003;97:1789-1796; and Moreno MA, Roberts DB, Kupferman ME, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the nose and paranasal sinuses, a contemporary experience from the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. Cancer 2010;116:2215-2213).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### FOLLOW-UP RECOMMENDATIONS<sup>1</sup>

(based on risk of relapse, second primaries, treatment sequelae, and toxicities)

- H&P exam (including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated):<sup>2</sup>
- ▶ Year 1, every 1–3 mo
- ▶ Year 2, every 2-6 mo
- ▶ Years 3-5, every 4-8 mo
- >5 years, every 12 mo
- Post-treatment baseline imaging of primary (and neck, if treated) recommended within 6 mo of treatment<sup>3</sup> (category 2B)
- ▶ Further reimaging as indicated based on worrisome or equivocal signs/symptoms, smoking history, and areas inaccessible to clinical examination.
- Chest imaging as clinically indicated for patients with smoking history (See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening)
- Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) every 6-12 mo if neck irradiated
- Speech/hearing and swallowing evaluation<sup>4</sup> and rehabilitation as clinically indicated
- Smoking cessation<sup>5</sup> and alcohol counseling as clinically indicated
- Dental evaluation<sup>6</sup>
- ▶ Recommended for oral cavity and sites exposed to significant intraoral radiation treatment
- Consider EBV DNA monitoring for nasopharyngeal cancer
- Due to the inaccessibility of the nasopharynx, routine annual imaging may be indicated
- Nutritional evaluation and rehabilitation as clinically indicated until nutritional status is stabilized<sup>4</sup>
- Ongoing surveillance for depression (See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management)
- For response assessment immediately after chemoradiation or RT (see FOLL-A 2 of 2)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continue

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Most recurrences are reported by the patient.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>For mucosal melanoma, a physical exam should include endoscopic inspection for paranasal sinus disease.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>For cancer of the oropharynx, hypopharynx, glottic larynx, supraglottic larynx, and nasopharynx: imaging is recommended for T3-4 or N2-3 disease only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>See Principles of Nutrition (NUTR-A).

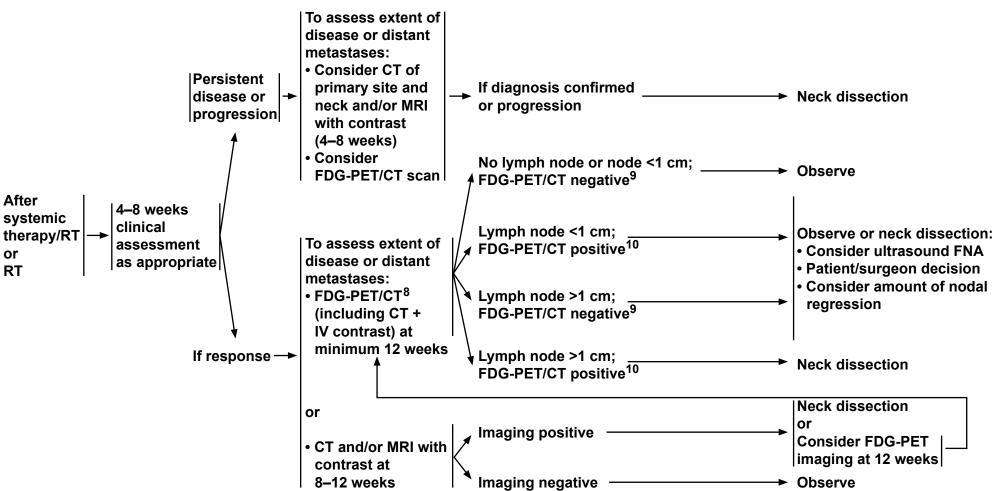
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the <u>NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation</u> and <u>www.smokefree.gov</u>.

<sup>6</sup>See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management (DENT-A).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## FOLLOW-UP RECOMMENDATIONS (POST CHEMORADIATION OR RT NECK EVALUATION)<sup>7</sup>



<sup>7</sup>Adapted with permission from Kutler DI, Patel SG, Shah JP. The role of neck dissection following definitive chemoradiation. Oncology 2004;18:993-998.

8If a FDG-PET/CT is performed and negative for suspicion of persistent cancer, further cross-sectional imaging is optional.

<sup>9</sup>PET negative = No or low-grade uptake, felt not suspicious for disease.

<sup>10</sup>PET positive = PET suspicious for disease.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

#### **Evaluation**

All patients should be evaluated by a head and neck surgical oncologist prior to treatment to assure the following:

- Review the adequacy of biopsy material, review staging and imaging to determine the extent of disease, exclude the presence of a synchronous primary tumor, assess current functional status, and evaluate for potential surgical options, including those applicable if initial non-surgical treatment is unsuccessful.
- Participate in the multidisciplinary team discussions regarding patient treatment options with the goal of maximizing survival with preservation of form and function.
- Develop a prospective surveillance plan that includes adequate dental, nutritional, and health behavior evaluation and intervention and any other ancillary evaluations that would provide for comprehensive rehabilitation.
- For patients undergoing an operation, the surgical procedure, margins, and reconstructive plan should be developed and designed to resect all gross tumors with adequate tumor-free surgical margins. The surgical procedure should not be modified based on any response observed as a result of prior therapy except in instances of tumor progression that mandate a more extensive procedure in order to encompass the tumor at the time of definitive resection.

#### **Integration of Therapy**

• It is critical that multidisciplinary evaluation and treatment be coordinated and integrated prospectively by all disciplines involved in patient care before the initiation of any treatment.

#### **Assessment of Resectability**

Tumor involvement of the following sites is associated with poor prognosis or function\* or with T4b cancer (ie, unresectable based on technical ability to obtain clear margins). None of these sites of involvement is an absolute contraindication to resection in selected patients in whom total cancer removal is possible:

- Involvement of the pterygoid muscles, particularly when associated with severe trismus or pterygopalatine fossa involvement with cranial neuropathy;\*
- Gross extension of the tumor to the skull base (eg, erosion of the pterygoid plates or sphenoid bone, widening of the foramen ovale);
- Direct extension to the superior nasopharynx or deep extension into the Eustachian tube and lateral nasopharyngeal walls;
- Invasion (encasement) of the common or internal carotid artery. Encasement is usually assessed radiographically and is defined as a tumor surrounding the carotid artery by 270 degrees or greater;
- Direct extension of neck disease to involve the external skin;\*
- Direct extension to mediastinal structures, prevertebral fascia, or cervical vertebrae; and\*
- Presence of subdermal metastases.

\*In selected cases, surgery might still be considered.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

#### **Primary Tumor Resection**

The resection of advanced tumors of the oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, larynx, or paranasal sinus will vary in extent depending on the structures involved. The primary tumor should be considered surgically curable by appropriate resection using accepted criteria for adequate excision, depending on the region involved.

- En bloc resection of the primary tumor should be attempted whenever feasible.
- In-continuity neck dissection is necessary when there is direct extension of the primary tumor into the neck.
- Surgical resection should be planned based on the extent of the primary tumor as ascertained by clinical examination and careful interpretation of appropriate radiographic images.
- For oral cavity cancers, as thickness of the lesion increases, the risk of regional metastases and the need for adjuvant elective neck dissection also increases.
- Perineural invasion should be suspected when tumors are adjacent to motor or sensory nerves. The goal is total cancer resection. When gross invasion is present and the nerve can be resected without significant morbidity, the nerve should be dissected both proximally and distally and should be resected to obtain clearance of disease (See Surgical Management of Cranial Nerves page 4 of 8). Frozen section determination of the proximal and distal nerve margins may prove helpful to facilitate tumor clearance.
- Partial or segmental resection of the mandible may be necessary to adequately encompass the cancer with adequate tumor-free margins.
   Adequate resection may require partial, horizontal, or sagittal resection of the mandible for tumors involving or adherent to mandibular periosteum. Segmental or marginal resection should be considered in tumors that grossly involve mandibular periosteum (as determined by tumor fixation to the mandible) or show evidence of direct tumor involvement of the bone at the time of operation or through preoperative imaging (CT/MRI/Panorex). The extent of mandibular resection will depend on the degree of involvement accessed clinically and in the operating room.
- Medullary space invasion is an indication for segmental resection. Frozen section examination of available marrow may be considered to guide resection.
- For tumors of the larynx, the decision to perform either total laryngectomy or conservation laryngeal surgery (eg, transoral resection, hemilaryngectomy, supraglottic laryngectomy) will be decided by the surgeon but should adhere to the principles of complete tumor extirpation with curative intent and function preservation.
- For maxillary sinus tumors, note that "Ohngren's line" runs from the medial canthus of the eye to the angle of the mandible, helping to define a plane passing through the maxillary sinus. Tumors "below" or "before" this line involve the maxillary infrastructure. Those "above" or "behind" Ohngren's line involve the suprastructure.
- Transoral robotic surgery (TORS) or laser-assisted resections of primary cancers in the oral cavity, larynx, and pharynx are increasingly used approaches for cancer resection in selected patients with limited disease and accessible tumors. Oncologic principles are similar to open procedures. Successful application of these techniques requires specialized skills and experience.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### **PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY**

#### **Margins**

An overarching goal of oncologic surgery is complete tumor resection with histologic verification of tumor-free margins. Margin assessment may be in real time by frozen section or by assessment of formalin-fixed tissues. Tumor-free margins are an essential surgical strategy for diminishing the risk for local tumor recurrence. Conversely, positive margins increase the risk for local relapse and are an indication for postoperative adjuvant therapy. Clinical pathologic studies have demonstrated the significance of close or positive margins and their relationship with local tumor recurrence. When there is an initial cut-through with an invasive tumor at the surgical margin, obtaining additional adjacent margins from the patient may also be associated with a higher risk for local relapse. Obtaining additional margins from the patient is subject to ambiguity regarding whether the tissue taken from the surgical bed corresponds to the actual site of margin positivity. If positive surgical margins are reported, surgical re-resection and/or adjuvant therapy should be considered in selected patients.

Frozen section margin assessment is always at the discretion of the surgeon and should be considered when it will facilitate complete tumor removal. The achievement of adequate wide margins may require resection of an adjacent structure in the oral cavity or laryngopharynx such as the base of the tongue and/or anterior tongue, mandible, larynx, or portions of the cervical esophagus.

- Adequate resection is defined as clear resection margins with at least enough clearance from the gross tumor to obtain clear frozen section and permanent margins (often 1.5–2 cm of visible and palpable normal mucosa). However, for glottic cancers, a 1- to 2-mm margin is considered adequate. In general, frozen section examination of the margins will usually be undertaken intraoperatively, and, importantly, when a line of resection has uncertain clearance because of indistinct tumor margins, or there is suspected residual disease (ie, soft tissue, cartilage, carotid artery, mucosal irregularity). In transoral laser microsurgery, margins of 1.5–2.0 mm may be achieved with the goal of complete tumor resection with maximal normal tissue preservation. With this approach, adequacy of resection may be uncertain and is assessed under high magnification and confirmed intraoperatively by frozen sections.<sup>3</sup> Such margins would be considered "close" and may be inadequate for certain sites such as oral tongue.
- The details of resection margins should be included in the operative dictation. The margins may be assessed on the resected specimen or alternatively from the surgical bed with proper orientation.
- A clear margin is defined as the distance from the invasive tumor front that is 5 mm or more from the resected margin.
- A close margin is defined as the distance from the invasive tumor front to the resected margin that is less than 5 mm.
- A positive margin is defined as carcinoma in situ or as invasive carcinoma at the margin of resection.
- The primary tumor should be marked in a fashion adequate for orientation by the surgical pathologist. The primary tumor should be assessed histologically for depth of invasion and for distance from the invasive portion of the tumor to the margin of resection, including the peripheral and deep margins. The pathology report should be template driven and describe how the margins were assessed. The report should provide information regarding the primary specimen to include the distance from the invasive portion of the tumor to the peripheral and deep margin. If the surgeon obtains additional margins from the patient, the new margins should refer back to the geometric orientation of the resected tumor specimen with a statement by the pathologist that this is the final margin of resection and its histologic status.
- The neck dissection should be oriented or sectioned in order to identify levels of lymph nodes encompassed in the dissection.
- Reconstruction of surgical defects should be performed using conventional techniques at the discretion of the surgeon. Primary closure is recommended when appropriate but should not be pursued at the expense of obtaining wide, tumor-free margins. Reconstructive closure with local/regional flaps, free-tissue transfer, or split-thickness skin or other grafts with or without mandibular reconstruction is performed at the discretion of the surgeon.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

<u>Surgical Management of Cranial Nerves VII, X (including the recurrent laryngeal nerve), XI, and XII</u>

Operative management of the facial nerve and other major cranial nerves during primary or regional node resection is influenced by the preoperative clinical function of the nerve.

- When the nerve is functioning, thorough efforts should be made to preserve the structure and function of the nerve (main trunk and/or branches)—even if otherwise adequate tumor margins are not achieved—recognizing that the surgeon should leave no gross residual disease.
- Adjuvant postoperative radiation or chemoradiation is generally prescribed when a microscopic residual or gross residual tumor is suspected.
- Direct nerve invasion by a tumor and/or preoperative paralysis of the nerve may warrant segmental resection (and sometimes nerve grafting) at the discretion of the surgeon if tumor-free margins are assured throughout the remainder of the procedure.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

#### **Neck Management**

The surgical management of regional lymphatics is dictated by the extent of the tumor at initial tumor staging. These guidelines apply to the performance of neck dissections as part of treatment of the primary tumor. In general, patients undergoing surgery for resection of the primary tumor will undergo dissection of the ipsilateral side of the neck that is at greatest risk for metastases.

• Tumor sites that frequently have bilateral lymphatic drainage (eg, base of tongue, palate, supraglottic larynx, deep pre-epiglottic space involvement) often should have both sides of the neck dissected with the extent of dissection determined as suggested below. For those patients with tumors at or approaching the midline, both sides of the neck are at risk for metastases, and bilateral neck dissections should be performed.

Patients with advanced lesions involving the anterior tongue, floor of the mouth, or lip that approximate or cross the midline should undergo contralateral submandibular dissection as necessary to achieve adequate tumor resection.

- Elective neck dissection should be based on risk of occult metastasis in the appropriate nodal basin. For oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma, sentinel lymph node biopsy or the primary tumor depth of invasion is currently the best predictor of occult metastatic disease and should be used to guide decision making. For tumors with a depth greater than 4 mm, elective dissection should be strongly considered if RT is not already planned. For a depth less than 2 mm, elective dissection is only indicated in highly selective situations. For a depth of 2–4 mm, clinical judgment (as to reliability of follow-up, clinical suspicion, and other factors) must be utilized to determine appropriateness of elective dissection. Recent randomized trial evidence supports the effectiveness of elective neck dissection in patients with oral cavity cancers >3 mm in depth of invasion. Elective dissections are generally selective, preserving all major structures, unless operative findings dictate otherwise.
- The type of neck dissection (comprehensive or selective) is defined according to preoperative clinical staging, is determined at the discretion of the surgeon, and is based on the initial preoperative staging as follows:

N0 Selective neck dissection

- -Oral cavity at least levels I-III
- -Oropharynx at least levels II-IV
- -Hypopharynx at least levels II-IV and level VI when appropriate
- -Larynx at least levels II-IV and level VI when appropriate

N1-N2a-c Selective or comprehensive neck dissection (See Discussion)

N3 Comprehensive neck dissection

• Level VI neck dissections are performed for certain primary sites (such as the larynx and hypopharynx) as required to resect the primary tumor and any clinically evident neck nodes. Elective dissection depends on primary tumor extent and site. Subglottic laryngeal cancers are sites where elective level VI dissections are often considered appropriate.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

#### **Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy**

- SLN biopsy is an alternative to elective neck dissection for identifying occult cervical metastasis in patients with early (T1 or T2) oral cavity carcinoma in centers where expertise for this procedure is available. Its advantages include reduced morbidity and an improved cosmetic outcome. Rates of detection of sentinel nodes in excess of 95% have been widely reported. Patients with metastatic disease in their sentinel nodes must undergo a completion neck dissection while those without may be observed. Accuracy of sentinel node biopsy for nodal staging of early oral carcinoma has been tested extensively in multiple single-center studies and two multi-institutional trials against the reference standard of immediately performed neck dissection or subsequent extended follow-up with a pooled estimate of sensitivity of 0.93 and negative predictive values ranging from 0.88 to 1.5-10 While direct comparisons with the policy of elective neck dissection are lacking, available evidence points towards comparable survival outcomes. 10
- Sentinel node biopsy is a technically demanding procedure. Procedural success rates for sentinel node identification as well as accuracy of detecting occult lymphatic metastasis depend on technical expertise and experience. Hence, sufficient caution must be exercised when offering it as an alternative to elective neck dissection. This is particularly true in cases of floor-of-mouth cancer where accuracy of sentinel node biopsy has been found to be lower than for other locations such as the tongue. A,5 Also, cancers of certain locations such as upper gingiva and hard palate may not lend themselves well technically to this procedure. Likewise, occult cervical metastases are uncommon in early lip cancer, but SLN has been shown to be feasible and effective in patients with lip cancers deemed to be at high risk of metastases generally based on tumor size or depth. 11

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

#### **Management of Recurrences**

Surgically resectable primary cancers should be re-resected with curative intent if feasible, and recurrences in a previously treated neck should undergo surgery as well. Neck disease in an untreated neck should be addressed by formal neck dissection or modification depending on the clinical situation. Non-surgical therapy may also be utilized as clinically appropriate.

#### Surveillance

All patients should have regular follow-up visits to assess for symptoms and possible tumor recurrence, health behaviors, nutrition, dental health, and speech and swallowing function.

- Tumor evaluations must be performed by specialists skilled in head and neck clinical examination.
- The frequency of evaluation is summarized elsewhere in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers (See Follow-up Recommendations [FOLL-A 1 of 2]).
- For post chemoradiation or RT neck evaluations (See Follow-up Recommendations: [Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation [FOLL-A 2 of 2]).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY (References)

- <sup>1</sup>Looser KG, Shah JP, Strong EW. The significance of "positive" margins in surgically resected epidermoid carcinomas. Head Neck Surg 1978;1:107-111.
- <sup>2</sup>Scholl P, Byers RM, Batsakis JG, et al. Microscopic cut-through of cancer in the surgical treatment of squamous carcinoma of the tongue. Prognostic and therapeutic implications. Am J Surg 1986;152:354-360.
- <sup>3</sup>Hinni ML, Zarka MA, Hoxworth JM. Margin mapping in transoral surgery for head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2013;123:1190-1198.
- <sup>4</sup>Civantos FJ, Zitsch RP, Schuller DE et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy accurately stages the regional lymph nodes for T1-T2 oral squamous cell carcinomas: results of a prospective multi-institutional trial. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:1395-400.
- <sup>5</sup>Alkureishi LW, Ross GL, Shoaib T et al. Sentinel node biopsy in head and neck squamous cell cancer: 5-year follow-up of a European multicenter trial. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:2459-2464.
- <sup>6</sup>Govers TM, Hannink G, Merkx MA, Takes RP, Rovers MM. Sentinel node biopsy for squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a diagnostic metaanalysis. Oral Oncol 2013;49:726-732.
- <sup>7</sup>Pezier T, Nixon IJ, Gurney B et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for T1/T2 oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma—a prospective case series. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:3528-3533.
- <sup>8</sup>Broglie MA, Haerle SK, Huber GF, Haile SR, Stoeckli SJ. Occult metastases detected by sentinel node biopsy in patients with early oral and oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinomas: impact on survival. Head Neck 2013;35:660-666.
- <sup>9</sup>Samant S. Sentinel node biopsy as an alternative to elective neck dissection for staging of early oral carcinoma. Head Neck 2013 Jun 1 Epub ahead of print.
- <sup>10</sup>D'Cruz AK, Vaish R, Kapre N, et al; Head and Neck Disease Management Group. Elective versus therapeutic neck dissection in node-negative oral cancer. N Engl J Med 2015;373:521-529.
- <sup>11</sup>Sollamo MK, Limonen SK, Virolainen MS, Suominem SH. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in cN0 squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: a retrospective study. Head Neck; 2015 Oct 30 [epub ahead of print].

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### **RADIATION TECHNIQUES**<sup>1-8</sup>

Target delineation and optimal dose distribution require experience in head and neck imaging and a thorough understanding of patterns of disease spread. Standards for target definition, dose specification, fractionation (with and without concurrent chemotherapy), and normal tissue constraints are still evolving. IMRT or other conformal techniques may be used as appropriate depending on the stage, tumor location, physician training/experience, and available physics support.\* Close interplay exists between radiation technology, techniques, fractionation, and chemotherapy options resulting in a large number of combinations that may impact toxicity or tumor control. Close cooperation and interdisciplinary management are critical to treatment planning and radiation targeting, especially in the postoperative setting or after induction chemotherapy. FDG-PET/CT or MRI with contrast can be used for fusion in treatment planning.

#### **Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy**

IMRT has been shown to be useful in reducing long-term toxicity in oropharyngeal, paranasal sinus, and nasopharyngeal cancers by reducing the dose to salivary glands, temporal lobes, auditory structures (including cochlea), and optic structures. The application of IMRT to other sites (eg, oral cavity, larynx, hypopharynx, salivary glands) is evolving and may be used at the discretion of treating physicians.

#### IMRT and Fractionation<sup>10-12</sup>

A number of ways exist to integrate IMRT, target volume dosing, and fractionation. The Simultaneous Integrated Boost (SIB) technique uses differential "dose painting" (66–74 Gy to gross disease; 50–60 Gy to subclinical disease) for each fraction of treatment throughout the entire course of radiation.<sup>4</sup> SIB is commonly used in the conventional (5 fractions/week) and the "6 fractions/week accelerated" schedule.<sup>5</sup> The Sequential (SEQ) IMRT technique typically delivers the initial (lower dose) phase (weeks 1–5) followed by the high-dose boost volume phase (weeks 6–7) using 2–3 separate dose plans, and is commonly applied in standard fractionation and hyperfractionation. The Concomitant Boost Accelerated schedule may utilize a "Modified SEQ" dose plan by delivering the dose to the subclinical targets once a day for 6 weeks, and a separate boost dose plan as a second daily fraction for the last 12 treatment days.<sup>6</sup>

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>\*</sup>For additional resources regarding the technical details of radiation, see the American College of Radiology Guidelines: <a href="http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology">http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology</a>.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### **RADIATION TECHNIQUES\***

#### **Palliative Radiation**

- Palliative radiation should be considered in the advanced cancer setting when curative-intent treatment is not appropriate.
- No general consensus exists for appropriate palliative RT regimens in head and neck cancer. For those who are either medically unsuitable
  for standard RT or who have widely metastatic disease, palliative RT should be considered for relief or prevention of locoregional symptoms
  if the RT toxicities are acceptable. RT regimens should be tailored individually; severe RT toxicities should be avoided when treatment is for
  palliation. Recommended RT regimens include:
- ▶ 50 Gy in 20 fractions; 13
- → 37.5 Gy in 15 fractions (if well tolerated, consider adding 5 additional fractions to 50 Gy);
- ▶ 30 Gy in 10 fractions;
- > 30 Gy in 5 fractions:\*\* give 2 fractions/week with ≥3 days between the 2 treatments; and 14
- ▶ 44.4 Gy in 12 fractions, in 3 cycles (for each cycle, give 2 fractions six hours apart for 2 days in a row, and treatments must exclude the spinal cord after second cycle). 15,16 Reassessment should be done at 1- to 3-week intervals.
- While the use of shorter treatment courses is encouraged, the dose tolerance of the spinal cord and neural structures must be evaluated carefully in light of fraction size.
- Carefully evaluate the patient's performance, treatment tolerance, tumor response, and/or any systemic progression. Other palliative/ supportive care measures include analgesics, nutrition support, targeted therapy, or chemotherapy, if indicated (see the NCCN Guidelines for Supportive Care).

#### Reirradiation With 3-D Conformal RT, SBRT, or IMRT<sup>17-24</sup>

- It is strongly recommended that patients be evaluated by a multidisciplinary team at a high-volume head and neck center before reirradiation.
- Prior radiotherapy should be more than 6 months from the appearance of new disease.
- Before reirradiation, the patient should have a reasonable ECOG performance status of 0-1.
- The treatment team must be able to develop a reirradiation treatment plan that limits the cumulative dose of radiation to CNS tissues based on volume and the time interval between prior radiotherapy and anticipated retreatment.
- Research opportunities for reirradiation should be strongly considered in patients with unresectable head and neck cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>\*</sup>For additional resources regarding the technical details of radiation, see the American College of Radiology Guidelines: <a href="http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology">http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology</a>.

<sup>\*\*</sup>For end-stage disease, patients can be given more hypofractionated schedules because of the very limited prognosis.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### **RADIATION TECHNIQUES** (References)

- <sup>1</sup>Dogan N, King S, Emami B, et al. Assessment of different IMRT boost delivery methods on target coverage and normal-tissue sparing. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;57(5):1480-1491.
- <sup>2</sup>Lee NY, de Arruda FF, Puri DR, et al. A comparison of intensity-modulated radiation therapy and concomitant boost radiotherapy in the setting of concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66(4):966-974.
- <sup>3</sup>Lee NY, O'Meara W, Chan K, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locoregionally advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancers. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69(2):459-468.
- <sup>4</sup>Wu Q, Mohan R, Morris M, et al. Simultaneous integrated boost intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell carcinomas. I: dosimetric results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;56:573-585.
- Overgaard J, Hansen HS, Specht L, et al. Five compared with six fractions per week of conventional radiotherapy of squamous-cell carcinoma of head and neck: DAHANCA 6 and 7 randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2003;362(9388):933-940.
- <sup>6</sup>Schoenfeld GO, Amdur RJ, Morris CG, et al. Patterns of failure and toxicity after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;71(2):377-385. Epub 2007 Dec 31.
- Wolden SL, Chen WC, Pfister DG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) for nasopharynx cancer: update of the Memorial Sloan-Kettering experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64(1):57-62.
- <sup>8</sup>Wu Q, Manning M, Schmidt-Ullrich R, Mohan R. The potential for sparing of parotids and escalation of biologically effective dose with intensity-modulated radiation treatments of head and neck cancers: a treatment design study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46(1):195-205.
- <sup>9</sup>Salama JK, Haddad ŘI, Kies MS, et al. Clinical practice recommendations for radiotherapy planning following induction chemotherapy in locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009 75(3):725-733
- <sup>10</sup>Hartford AC, Palisca MG, Eichler TJ, et al. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology (ASTRO) and American College of Radiology (ACR) practice guidelines for intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73(1):9-14.
- <sup>11</sup>IMRT Documentation Working Group, Holmes T, Das R, Low D, et al. American Society of Radiation Oncology recommendations for documenting intensity-modulated radiation therapy treatments. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:1311-1318.

- <sup>12</sup>International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. ICRU Report 83: Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Intensity-Modulated Photon-Beam Therapy (IMRT). ICRU Report 83: 2010.
- <sup>13</sup>Stevens CM, Huang SH, Fung S, et al. Retrospective study of palliative radiotherapy in newly diagnosed head and neck carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011; 81:958-963.
- <sup>14</sup>Porceddu SV, Rosser B, Burmeister BH, et al. Hypofractioned radiotherapy for the palliation of advanced head and neck cancer in patients unsuitable for curative treatment-"Hypo Trial". Radiother Oncol 2007;85:456-462.
- <sup>15</sup>Paris KJ, Spanos WJ Jr, Lindberg RD, et al. Phase I-II study of multiple daily fractions for palliation of advanced head and neck malignancies. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;25:657-660.
- <sup>16</sup>Corry J, Peters LJ, Costa ID, et al. The 'QUAD SHOT'--a phase II study of palliative radiotherapy for incurable head and neck cancer. Radiother Oncol 2005;77:137-142.
- <sup>17</sup>Strojan P1, Corry J, Eisbruch A, et al. Recurrent and second primary squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: when and how to reirradiate. Head Neck 2015;37:134-150.
- <sup>18</sup>Mendenhall WM, Mendenhall CM, Malyapa RS, et al. Re-irradiation of head and neck carcinoma. Am J Clin Oncol 2008;31:393-398.
- <sup>19</sup>Riaz N, Hong JC, Sherman EJ, et al. A nomogram to predict loco-regional control after re-irradiation for head and neck cancer. Radiother Oncol 2014;111:382-387.
- <sup>20</sup>Shikama N, Kumazaki Y, Tsukamoto N, et al. Validation of nomogram-based prediction of survival probability after salvage re-irradiation of head and neck cancer. Jpn J Clin Oncol 2013;43:154-160.
- <sup>21</sup>Nieder C, Grosu AL, Andratschke NH, et al. Update of human spinal cord reirradiation tolerance based on additional data from 38 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:1446-1449.
- <sup>22</sup>Chen CC, Lee CC, Mah D, et al. Dose sparing of brainstem and spinal cord for re-irradiating recurrent head and neck cancer with intensity-modulated radiotherapy. Med Dosim 2011;36:21-27.
- <sup>23</sup>Stoiber EM, Schwarz M, Debus J, et al. Regional cumulative maximum dose to the spinal cord in head-and-neck cancer: considerations for re-irradiation. Radiother Oncol 2013;106:96-100.
- <sup>24</sup>Tanvetyanon T, Padhya T, McCaffrey J, et al. Prognostic factors for survival after salvage reirradiation of head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1983-1991.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

The choice of systemic therapy should be individualized based on patient characteristics (PS, goals of therapy).

- The standard chemoradiotherapy approach for fit patients with locally advanced disease remains concurrent cisplatin and radiotherapy.
- Cisplatin-based induction chemotherapy can be used, followed by radiation-based locoregional treatment (ie, sequential chemoRT).

  However, an improvement in overall survival with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy compared to proceeding directly to state-of-the-art concurrent chemoRT (cisplatin preferred, category 1) has not been established. Randomized phase III studies comparing sequential chemotherapy/RT to concurrent chemotherapy/RT alone are ongoing and have not demonstrated a convincing survival benefit with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.
- Cisplatin-based induction chemotherapy followed by high-dose, every-3-week cisplatin chemoradiotherapy is not recommended due to toxicity concerns.<sup>1,2</sup>
- After induction chemotherapy, multiple options can be used for the radiation-based portion of therapy. Radiotherapy alone versus radiotherapy plus weekly carboplatin or cetuximab are among the options.

#### Squamous Cell Cancers

Lip, Oral Cavity, Oropharynx, Hypopharynx, Glottic Larynx,

Supraglottic Larynx, Ethmoid Sinus, Maxillary Sinus, Occult Primary:

- Primary systemic therapy + concurrent RT
- ▶ High-dose cisplatin<sup>3,4</sup> (preferred) (category 1)
- ▶ Cetuximab<sup>5</sup> (category 1)
- ► Carboplatin/infusional 5-FU (category 1)<sup>6,7</sup>
- ▶ 5-FU/hydroxyurea<sup>8</sup>
- → Cisplatin/paclitaxel<sup>8</sup>
- → Cisplatin/infusional 5-FU<sup>9</sup>
- ► Carboplatin/paclitaxel<sup>10</sup> (category 2B)
- ▶ Weekly cisplatin 40 mg/m² (category 2B)<sup>11,12</sup>
- Postoperative chemoradiation
- → Cisplatin<sup>13-17</sup>

(category 1 for high-risk non-oropharyngeal cancers)

#### Nasopharynx:

- Chemoradiation followed by adjuvant chemotherapy
- ► Cisplatin + RT followed by cisplatin/5-FU<sup>18,19</sup> or carboplatin/5-FU<sup>20</sup> (category 2B for carboplatin/5-FU)
- Cisplatin + RT without adjuvant chemotherapy (category 2B)<sup>21</sup>

<u>Lip, Oral Cavity, Oropharynx, Hypopharynx, Glottic Larynx, Supraglottic Larynx, Ethmoid Sinus, Maxillary Sinus, Occult Primary:</u>

- Induction\*/Sequential chemotherapy
- ▶ Docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU<sup>22-24</sup> (category 1 if induction is chosen)
- ▶ Paclitaxel/cisplatin/infusional 5-FU<sup>25</sup>
- ▶ Following induction, agents to be used with concurrent chemoradiation typically include weekly carboplatin or cetuximab. 1,26,27

#### Nasopharynx:

- Induction (category 3)/Sequential chemotherapy
- ► Docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU<sup>28</sup>
- ▶ Docetaxel/cisplatin (category 2B)<sup>29</sup>
- → Cisplatin/5-FU<sup>23</sup>
- ▶ Cisplatin/epirubicin/paclitaxel
- ▶ Following induction, agents to be used with concurrent chemoradiation typically include weekly cisplatin<sup>19</sup> or carboplatin<sup>26</sup>

\*The categories of evidence and consensus for induction therapy vary depending on site. (See disease-specific site in the Head and Neck Table of Contents)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

- The choice of systemic therapy should be individualized based on patient characteristics (PS, goals of therapy).
- Unless otherwise specified, regimens listed below can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer.

#### Recurrent, Unresectable, or Metastatic

#### (with no surgery or RT option)

- Combination therapy
  - ➤ Cisplatin or carboplatin + 5-FU + cetuximab<sup>30</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal) (category 1)
- ▶ Cisplatin or carboplatin + docetaxel<sup>31</sup> or paclitaxel<sup>32</sup>
- ► Cisplatin/cetuximab<sup>33</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal)
- ▶ Cisplatin/5-FU<sup>32,34</sup>
- Cisplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab<sup>35</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal)
   Cisplatin/paclitaxel/cetuximab<sup>36,37</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal)
- ► Carboplatin/cetuximab<sup>38</sup> (nasopharyngeal)
- ► Cisplatin/gemcitabine<sup>39</sup> (nasopharyngeal)
- ► Gemcitabine/vinorelbine<sup>40</sup> (nasopharyngeal)
- Single agents
- ▶ Cisplatin<sup>33,41</sup>
- ► Carboplatin<sup>42</sup>
- ▶ Paclitaxel<sup>43</sup>
- ▶ Docetaxel<sup>44,45</sup>
- ▶ 5-FU<sup>41</sup>
- ▶ Methotrexate<sup>46,47</sup>
- ► Cetuximab<sup>48</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal)
- ▶ Gemcitabine<sup>49</sup> (nasopharyngeal)
- ► Capecitabine<sup>50</sup>
- ► Vinorelbine<sup>51,52</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal)
- Afatinib<sup>53</sup> (non-nasopharyngeal, second line) (category 2B)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

See References on CHEM-A 3 of 5



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

(References)

- <sup>1</sup>Lefebvre JL, Pointreau Y, Rolland F, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by either chemoradiotherapy or bioradiotherapy for larynx preservation: the TREMPLIN randomized phase II study. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:853-859.
- <sup>2</sup>Adelstein DJ, Moon J, Hanna E, et al. Docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by accelerated fractionation/concomitant boost radiation and concurrent cisplatin in patients with advanced squamous cell head and neck cancer: A Southwest Oncology Group phase II trial (S0216). Head Neck. 2010;32:221-228.
- <sup>3</sup>Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:845-852.
- <sup>4</sup>Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous cell head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21(1):92-98.
- <sup>5</sup>Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximab-induced rash and survival. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:21-28.
- <sup>6</sup>Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Final results of the 94-01 French Head and Neck Oncology and Radiotherapy Group randomized trial comparing radiotherapy alone with concomitant radiochemotherapy in advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:69-76.
- <sup>7</sup>Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153.
- <sup>8</sup>Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Preliminary results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03: A randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:2856-2864.
- <sup>9</sup>Taylor S, Murthy A, Vannetzel J, et al. Randomized comparison of neoadjuvant cisplatin and fluorouracil infusion followed by radiation versus concomitant treatment in advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 1994;12:385-395.
- <sup>10</sup>Suntharalingam M, Haas ML, Conley BA, et al. The use of carboplatin and paclitaxel with daily radiotherapy in patients with locally advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;47:49-56.
- <sup>11</sup>Beckmann GK, Hoppe F, Pfreundner L, et al. Hyperfractionated accelerated radiotherapy in combination with weekly cisplatin for locally advanced head and neck cancer. Head Neck 2005;27:36-43.
- <sup>12</sup>Medina JA, Rueda A, de Pasos AS, et al. A phase II study of concomitant boost radiation plus concurrent weekly cisplatin for locally advanced unresectable head and neck carcinomas. Radiother Oncol 2006;79:34-38.
- <sup>13</sup>Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.
- <sup>14</sup>Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.
- <sup>15</sup>Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (# 9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.
- <sup>16</sup>Bachaud JM, Cohen-Jonathan E, Alzieu C, et al. Combined postoperative radiotherapy and weekly cisplatin infusion for locally advanced head and neck carcinoma: final report of a randomized trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1996 Dec 1;36:999-1004.
- <sup>17</sup>Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

(References)

- <sup>18</sup>Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase III randomized Intergroup study 0099. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1310-1317.
- <sup>19</sup>Chan AT, Leung SF, Ngan RK, et al. Overall survival after concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:536-539.
- <sup>20</sup>Dechaphunkul T, Pruegsanusak K, Sangthawan D, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy with carboplatin followed by carboplatin and 5- fluorouracil in locally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Head Neck Oncol 2011;3:30.
- <sup>21</sup>Chen L, Hu CS, Chen XZ, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy plus adjuvant chemotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:163-171.
- <sup>22</sup>Vermorken JB, Remenar E, van Herpen C, et al; EORTC 24971/TAX 323 Study Group. Cisplatin, fluorouracil, and docetaxel in unresectable head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357(17):1695-1704.
- <sup>23</sup>Posner MR, Hershock DM, Blaiman CR, et al. Cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or with docetaxel in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357(17):1705-1715.
- <sup>24</sup>Pointreau Y, Garaud P, Chapet S, et al. Randomized trial of induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil with or without docetaxel for larynx preservation. J Natl Cancer Inst 2009:101:498-506.
- <sup>25</sup>Hitt R, López-Pousa A, Martínez-Trufero J, et al. Phase III study comparing cisplatin plus fluorouracil to paclitaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8636-8645.
- <sup>26</sup>Chitapanarux I, Lorvidhaya V, Kamnerdsupaphon P, et al. Chemoradiation comparing cisplatin versus carboplatin in locally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: Randomised, non-inferiority, open trial. Eur J Cancer 2007;43:1399-1406.
- <sup>27</sup>Haddad R, O'Neill A, Rabinowits G, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by concurrent chemoradiotherapy (sequential chemoradiotherapy) versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer (PARADIGM): a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:257-264.
- <sup>28</sup>Bae WK, Hwang JE, Shim HJ, et al. Phase II study of docetaxel, cisplatin and 5FU induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced npc. Cancer Chem other Pharmacol 2010; 65:589-595.
- <sup>29</sup>Hui EP, Ma BB, Leung SF, et al. Randomized phase II trial of concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy with or without neoadjuvant docetaxel and cisplatin in advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:242-249.
- <sup>30</sup>Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2008;359:1116-1127.
- <sup>31</sup>Samlowski WE, Moon J, Kuebler JP, et al. Evaluation of the combination of docetaxel/carboplatin in patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): a Southwest Oncology Group Phase II study. Cancer Invest 2007;25:182-188.
- <sup>32</sup>Gibson MK, Li Y, Murphy B, et al. Randomized phase III evaluation of cisplatin plus fluorouracil versus cisplatin plus paclitaxel in advanced head and neck cancer (E1395): An Intergroup Trial of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3562-3567.
- <sup>33</sup>Burtness B, Goldwasser MA, Flood W, et al. Phase III randomized trial of cisplatin plus placebo versus cisplatin plus cetuximab in metastatic/recurrent head and neck cancer: An Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8646-8654.
- <sup>34</sup>Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus flurouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: A Southwest Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol 1992;10:1245-1251.
- <sup>35</sup>Guigay J, Fayette J, Dillies A-F, et al. Cetuximab, docetaxel, and cisplatin (TPEx) as first-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic (R/M) squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): Final results of phase II trial GORTEC 2008-03 [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012;30(Suppl 15):Abstract 5505.
- <sup>36</sup>Price KA, Cohen EE. Current treatment options for metastatic head and neck cancer. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2012;13:35-46.
- <sup>37</sup>Herbst RS, Arquette M, Shin DM, et al. Phase II multicenter study of the epidermal growth factor receptor antibody cetuximab and cisplatin for recurrent and refractory squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:5578-5587.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

(References)

- <sup>38</sup>Chan AT, Hsu MM, Goh BC, et al. Multicenter, phase II study of cetuximab in combination with carboplatin in patients with recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3568-3576.
- <sup>39</sup>Jin Y, Cai XY, Shi YX, et al. Comparison of five cisplatin-based regimens frequently used as the first-line protocols in metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2012 Oct;138(10):1717-25.
- <sup>40</sup>Chen C, Wang FH, Wang ZQ, et al. Salvage gemcitabine-vinorelbine chemotherapy in patients with metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma pretreated with platinum-based chemotherapy. Oral Oncol 2012;48:1146-1151.
- <sup>41</sup>Jacobs C, Lyman G, Velez-García E, et al. A phase III randomized study comparing cisplatin and fluorouracil as single agents and in combination for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck J Clin Oncol 1992;10:257-263.
- <sup>42</sup>Al-Sarraf M, Metch B, Kish J, et al. Platinum analogs in recurrent and advanced head and neck cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group and Wayne State University Study. Cancer Treat Rep 1987;71:732-736.
- <sup>43</sup>Grau JJ, Caballero M, Verger E, et al. Weekly paclitaxel for platin-resistant stage IV head and neck cancer patients. Acta Otolaryngol 2009;129:1294-1299.
- <sup>44</sup>Catimel G, Verweij J, Mattijssen V, et al. Docetaxel (Taxotere): an active drug for the treatment of patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. EORTC Early Clinical Trials Group. Ann Oncol 1994;5:533-537.
- <sup>45</sup>Guardiola E, Peyrade F, Chaigneau L, et al. Results of a randomised phase II study comparing docetaxel with methotrexate in patients with recurrent head and neck cancer. Eur J Cancer 2004;40:2071-2076.
- <sup>46</sup>Stewart JS, Cohen EE, Licitra L, et al. Phase III study of gefitinib compared with intravenous methotrexate for recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck [corrected]. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1864-1871.
- <sup>47</sup>Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus fluorouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a Southwest Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol 1992;10:1245-1251.
- <sup>48</sup>Vermorken JB, Trigo J, Hitt R, et al. Open-label, uncontrolled, multicenter phase II study to evaluate the efficacy and toxicity of cetuximab as a single agent in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck who failed to respond to platinum-based therapy. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:2171-2177.
- <sup>49</sup>Zhang L, Zhang Y, Huang PY, et al. Phase II clinical study of gemcitabine in the treatment of patients with advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma after the failure of platinum-based chemotherapy. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2008;61:33-38. Epub 2007 Mar 20.
- <sup>50</sup>Martinez-Trufero J, Isla D, Adansa JC, et al. Phase II study of capecitabine as palliative treatment for patients with recurrent and metastatic squamous head and neck cancer after previous platinum-based treatment. Br J Cancer 2010;102:1687-1691.
- <sup>51</sup>Degardin M, Oliveira J, Geoffrois L, et al. An EORTC-ECSG phase II study of vinorelbine in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Ann Oncol 1998;9:1103-1107.
- <sup>52</sup>Saxman S, Mann B, Canfield V, et al. A phase II trial of vinorelbine in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Am J Clin Oncol 1998;21:398-400.
- <sup>53</sup>Machiels JP, Haddad RI, Fayette J, et al. Afatinib versus methotrexate as second-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck progressing on or after platinum-based therapy (LUX-Head & Neck 1): an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2015;16:583-594.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF NUTRITION: MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORTIVE CARE<sup>1-3</sup>

Most head and neck cancer patients lose weight as a result of their disease, health behaviors, and treatment-related toxicities. Nutritional management is very important in head and neck cancer patients to improve outcomes and to minimize significant temporary or permanent treatment-related complications (eg, severe weight loss). It is recommended that the multidisciplinary evaluation of head and neck cancer patients include a registered dietitian and a speech-language/swallowing therapist.

#### **Assessment and Management**

- Nutrition
- Close monitoring of nutritional status is recommended in patients who have: 1) significant weight loss (5% weight loss over prior 1 month, or 10% weight loss over 6 months); and/or 2) difficulty swallowing because of pain or tumor involvement prior to treatment. All patients should be evaluated for nutritional risks and should receive nutrition counseling by a registered dietitian and/or indicated treatment with various nutrition interventions, such as feeding tubes (eg, nasogastric [NG] tubes, percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy [PEG] tubes) or intravenous nutrition support (but only if enteral support is not feasible).
- Pre- and post-treatment functional evaluation including nutritional status should be undertaken using subjective and objective assessment tools. All patients should receive dietary counseling with the initiation of treatment, especially with radiotherapy-based treatments. Regular follow-up with the registered dietitian should continue at least until the patient has achieved a nutritionally stable baseline following treatment. For some patients with chronic nutritional challenges, this follow-up should be ongoing.
- Speech and Swallowing
- A formal speech and swallowing evaluation at baseline is recommended: 1) for patients with speech and/or swallowing dysfunction; or 2) for patients whose treatment is likely to affect speech and/or swallowing. Patients with ongoing abnormal function should be seen regularly by speech-language pathologists. Dysphagia and swallowing function can be measured by clinical swallowing assessments or by videofluoroscopic swallowing studies. Patient quality-of-life evaluations should also include assessment for any changes in speech and communication; changes in taste; and assessment for xerostomia, pain, and trismus. Follow-up with the speech-language pathologist should continue at least until the patient has achieved a stable baseline following treatment. For some patients with chronic speech and swallowing challenges, this follow-up may need to be indefinite.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Ehrsson YT, Langius-Eklöf A, Laurell G. Nutritional surveillance and weight loss in head and neck cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:757-765.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2011;35:365-374.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. Nutr Cancer 2013;65:76-83.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF NUTRITION: MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORTIVE CARE 1-3

#### **Use of Alternative Routes for Nutrition (NG and PEG Tubes)**

- The panel does not recommend prophylactic PEG or NG tube placement in patients with very good PS and without significant pretreatment weight loss, significant airway obstruction, or severe dysphagia. However, these patients will need encouragement to monitor their caloric intake and to assess for changes in body weight during treatment. They also may need temporary tube feeding intervention during and/or after treatment.
- Prophylactic feeding tube placement should be strongly considered for patients with:
- > Severe weight loss prior to treatment, 5% weight loss over prior 1 month, or 10% weight loss over 6 months;
- ▶ Ongoing dehydration or dysphagia, anorexia, or pain interfering with the ability to eat/drink adequately;
- ▶ Significant comorbidities that may be aggravated by poor tolerance of dehydration, lack of caloric intake, or difficulty swallowing necessary medications;
- ▶ Severe aspiration; or mild aspiration in elderly patients or in patients who have compromised cardiopulmonary function; or
- Patients for whom long-term swallowing disorders are likely, including those anticipated to receive large fields of high-dose radiation to the mucosa and adjacent connective tissues. However, consideration of other risk factors for swallowing dysfunction must be taken into account as well.
- To maintain swallowing function during and following treatment (eg, radiation), patients who may have feeding tube placement should be encouraged to intake orally if they can swallow without aspiration or any other compromises. Alterations in swallowing function can occur long after treatment (especially after radiation-based treatment) and should be monitored for the lifetime of the patient.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Ehrsson YT, Langius-Eklöf A, Laurell G. Nutritional surveillance and weight loss in head and neck cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:757-765.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2011;35:365-374.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. Nutr Cancer 2013;65:76-83.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

Radiation therapy to the head and neck causes xerostomia and salivary gland dysfunction, which dramatically increases the risk of dental caries and its sequelae, including dentoalveolar infection and osteoradionecrosis. Radiation therapy also affects the dental hard tissues, which increasing increases their susceptibility to demineralization<sup>1</sup> within the presence of xerostomia, microbial changes following RT, and changes to a more cariogenic diet. IMRT and salivary gland-sparing techniques are associated with dose-dependent recovery of salivary function over time<sup>2</sup> and with reduced risk for dental caries long term for some patients.<sup>3</sup> Radiation-related caries and other dental hard tissue changes can appear within the first 3 months following RT.<sup>4,5</sup>

#### Goals of Pre-RT Dental/Oral Evaluation:

- 1. Patient education, both oral and written, regarding oral and dental complications of RT and need for compliance with preventive protocols.
- Effect on salivary glands
- ▶ Dry mouth strategies
  - **♦ Increased hydration**
  - ♦ Salivary substitutes (eg, calcium phosphate-containing solutions, gels containing lysozyme, lactoferrin, and peroxidase)
  - ♦ Alcohol-free mouthwash
  - **♦ Salivary stimulation** 
    - Gustatory stimulants (eg, xylitol chewing gum, sorbitol/malic acid lozenges, xylitol lozenges)
    - Cholinergic agonists (pilocarpine, cevimeline)<sup>6,7</sup>
- **▶** Dental caries prevention
  - ♦ Diet counseling
  - ♦ High potency topical fluoride continue long term after therapy
    - Daily 1.1% NaF gel or SNF2 gel, brush on or in custom dental trays or
    - Daily 1.1% NaF dentifrice or
    - Fluoride varnish application, three times per year
    - Calcium phosphate artificial saliva rinse
  - ♦ Regular frequent dental evaluations to detect dental disease
- Effect on bone in irradiated field
- ▶ Need for pre-RT dental evaluation and determine need for dental extractions<sup>3,8,9</sup>
  - $\Diamond$  If yes, should be completed at least 2 weeks prior to start of RT
  - ♦ Long-term prognosis of teeth and patient motivation should be considered
  - ♦ Need to contact oncology team if any future extractions or surgery in irradiated field
- Effect on masticatory muscles potential for trismus<sup>4,5</sup>
- **▶** Maintain range of motion
  - ♦ Tongue blades and gentle stretching
  - ♦ Custom mouth-opening devices for rehabilitation of trismus and jaw motion

**Continued on next page** 

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

#### Goals of Pre-RT Dental/Oral Evaluation—(continued):

- 2. Examination and assessment of patient with treatment plan<sup>4</sup>
- Complete oral and head and neck examination, including radiographs of all teeth
- Risk assessment for caries and periodontal disease
- > Existing periodontal and dental conditions
- ▶ Radiographic evidence of periapical pathology
- → Oral hygiene
- ▶ Past dental history
- **▶** Patient motivation and compliance
- Treatment plan
- ▶ Eliminate potential sources of infection
- > Extractions at least 2 weeks before start of RT
- > Treat active dental caries, periodontal disease
- > Silicone guards to minimize radiation backscatter, if patients have metal restorations
- > Prescribe potent topical fluoride for daily use. Duration of use to be determined by periodic caries risk assessment over time
- > Return visit for re-evaluation and reinforcement of preventive protocol, during last week of RT
- > Evaluate for oral candidiasis and treat appropriately with antifungal agents

#### **Goals of Dental Management During Cancer Therapy:**

- 1. Manage xerostomia
- 2. Prevent trismus of masticatory muscles
- 3. Evaluate for oral candidiasis and treat as clinically indicated

#### **Goals of Dental Management Post-treatment:**

- 1. Manage xerostomia
- 2. Prevent and minimize trismus
- 3. Prevent and treat dental caries
- 4. Prevent post-radiation osteonecrosis
- 5. Prevent and manage oral candidiasis
- 6. Consultation with treating radiation oncologist is recommended before considering implants or extraction.

Dental recall visit interval based on risk, at least once every 6 months, or more frequently for those with xerostomia, or for those with new caries lesions following radiotherapy.

**Continued on next page** 

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

DENT-A 2 OF 3



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT (References)

- <sup>1</sup>Walker MP, Wichman B, Cheng AL, Coster J, Williams KB. Impact of radiotherapy dose on dentition breakdown in head and neck cancer patients. Pract Radiat Oncol 2011;1:142-148.
- <sup>2</sup>Little M, Schipper M, Feng FYet al. Reducing xerostomia after chemo-IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: beyond sparing the parotid glands. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012; 83:1007-1014.
- <sup>3</sup>Studer G, Glanzmann C, Studer SPet al. Risk-adapted dental care prior to intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT). Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed 2011; 121:216-229.
- <sup>4</sup>Murdoch-Kinch CA, Zwetchkenbaum S. Dental management of the head and neck cancer patient treated with radiation therapy. J Mich Dent Assoc 2011; 93:28-37.
- <sup>5</sup>Epstein JB, Thariat J, Bensadoun RJ, et al. Oral complications of cancer and cancer therapy: from cancer treatment to survivorship. CA Cancer J Clin 2012; 62:400-422. <sup>6</sup>Gorsky M, Epstein JB, Parry J, Epstein MS, Le ND, Silverman S, Jr. The efficacy of pilocarpine and bethanechol upon saliva production in cancer patients with
- OGOrsky M, Epstein JB, Parry J, Epstein MS, Le ND, Silverman S, Jr. The efficacy of pilocarpine and bethanechol upon saliva production in cancer patients with hyposalivation following radiation therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 2004; 97:190-195.
- <sup>7</sup>Jensen SB, Pedersen AM, Vissink Aet al. A systematic review of salivary gland hypofunction and xerostomia induced by cancer therapies: management strategies and economic impact. Support Care Cancer 2010;18:1061-1079.
- <sup>8</sup>Gomez DR, Estilo CL, Wolden SLet al. Correlation of osteoradionecrosis and dental events with dosimetric parameters in intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head-and-neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011; 81:e207-213.
- <sup>9</sup>Lee IJ, Koom WS, Lee CGet al. Risk factors and dose-effect relationship for mandibular osteoradionecrosis in oral and oropharyngeal cancer patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009; 75:1084-1091.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### Table 1

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging Classification for the Lip and Oral Cavity
(7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

#### **Primary Tumor (T)**

TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed T0 No evidence of primary tumor

**Tis** Carcinoma in situ

T1 Tumor 2 cm or less in greatest dimension

Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 4 cm in greatest

dimension

Tumor more than 4 cm in greatest dimension

T4a Moderately advanced local disease\*

(lip) Tumor invades through cortical bone, inferior alveolar nerve, floor of mouth, or skin of face, that is, chin or nose (oral cavity) Tumor invades adjacent structures (eg, through cortical bone [mandible or maxilla] into deep [extrinsic] muscle of tongue [genioglossus, hyoglossus, palatoglossus, and styloglossus], maxillary sinus, skin of face)

**T4b** Very advanced local disease

Tumor invades masticator space, pterygoid plates, or skull base and/or encases internal carotid artery

base and/or encases internal carotic artery

\*Note: Superficial erosion alone of bone/tooth socket by gingival primary is not sufficient to classify a tumor as T4.

#### Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

**NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

**No** No regional lymph node metastasis

**N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or less

in greatest dimension

Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2a** Metastasis in single ipsilateral lymph node more than 3 cm

but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more

than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none

more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

N3 Metastasis in a lymph node more than 6 cm in greatest

dimension

## **Distant Metastasis (M)**

M0 No distant metastasis

M1 Distant metastasis

## **Histologic Grade (G)**

**GX** Grade cannot be assessed

**G1** Well differentiated

**G2** Moderately differentiated

G3 Poorly differentiated

**G4** Undifferentiated

Continued...



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Table 1 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM Staging Classification for the Lip and Oral Cavity (7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

<b>Anatomic St</b>	age/Pro	gnostic G	roups
Stage 0	Tis	N0	MO
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T3	N0	M0
	T1	N1	MO
	T2	N1	MO
	Т3	N1	M0
Stage IVA	T4a	N0	M0
	T4a	N1	M0
	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
	Т3	N2	M0
	T4a	N2	M0
Stage IVB	Any T	N3	M0
	T4b	Any N	MO
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### Table 2

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging System for the Pharynx (7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

# **Primary Tumor (T)**

**TX** Primary tumor cannot be assessed

**T0** No evidence of primary tumor

Tis Carcinoma in situ

## Nasopharynx

- T1 Tumor confined to the nasopharynx, or tumor extends to oropharynx and/or nasal cavity without parapharyngeal extension\*
- T2 Tumor with parapharyngeal extension\*
- Tumor involves bony structures of skull base and/or paranasal sinuses
- Tumor with intracranial extension and/or involvement of cranial nerves, hypopharynx, orbit, or with extension to the infratemporal fossa/masticator space

\*Note: Parapharyngeal extension denotes posterolateral infiltration of tumor.

## **Oropharynx**

- T1 Tumor 2 cm or less in greatest dimension
- Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 4 cm in greatest dimension
- Tumor more than 4 cm in greatest dimension or extension to lingual surface of epiglottis
- T4a Moderately advanced local disease
  Tumor invades the larynx, extrinsic muscle of tongue, medial pterygoid, hard palate, or mandible\*
- **T4b** Very advanced local disease
  Tumor invades lateral pterygoid muscle, pterygoid plates, lateral nasopharynx, or skull base or encases carotid artery

\*Note: Mucosal extension to lingual surface of epiglottis from primary tumors of the base of the tongue and vallecula does not constitute invasion of larynx.

#### **Hypopharynx**

- Tumor limited to one subsite of hypopharynx and/or 2 cm or less in greatest dimension
- Tumor invades more than one subsite of hypopharynx or an adjacent site, or measures more than 2 cm but not more than 4 cm in greatest diameter without fixation of hemilarynx
- Tumor more than 4 cm in greatest dimension or with fixation of hemilarynx or extension to esophagus
- T4a Moderately advanced local disease
  Tumor invades thyroid/cricoid cartilage, hyoid bone, thyroid gland,
  or central compartment soft tissue\*\*
- **T4b** Very advanced local disease
  Tumor invades prevertebral fascia, encases carotid artery, or involves mediastinal structures

Continued...

<sup>\*\*</sup>Note: Central compartment soft tissue includes prelaryngeal strap muscles and subcutaneous fat.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Table 2 — Continued

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)** 

TNM Staging System for the Pharynx (7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

# Regional Lymph Nodes (N): Nasopharynx

The distribution and the prognostic impact of regional lymph node spread from nasopharynx cancer, particularly of the undifferentiated type, are different from those of other head and neck mucosal cancers and justify the use of a different N classification system.

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Unilateral metastasis in cervical lymph node(s), 6 cm or
	less in greatest dimension, above the supraclavicular fossa,
	and/or unilateral or bilateral, retropharyngeal lymph nodes,
	6 cm or less, in greatest dimension*
N2	Bilateral metastasis in cervical lymph node(s), 6 cm or
	less in greatest dimension, above the supraclavicular fossa

N3 Metastasis in a lymph node(s)\* >6 cm and/or to

supraclavicular fossa

N3a More than 6 cm in dimension

**N3b** Extension to the supraclavicular fossa\*\*

# Regional Lymph Nodes (N)<sup>†</sup>: Oropharynx and Hypopharynx

**NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

**No** No regional lymph node metastasis

**N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or less in

greatest dimension

Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension, or in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension, or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2a** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node more than 3 cm

but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more

than 6 cm in greatest dimension

N2c Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none

more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

N3 Metastasis in a lymph node more than 6 cm in greatest

dimension

<sup>†</sup>Note: Metastases at level VII are considered regional lymph node metastases.

### Distant Metastasis (M)

No distant metastasis
Distant metastasis

Continued...

<sup>\*</sup>Note: Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral nodes.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Supraclavicular zone or fossa is relevant to the staging of nasopharyngeal carcinoma and is the triangular region originally described by Ho. It is defined by three points: (1) the superior margin of the sternal end of the clavicle; (2) the superior margin of the lateral end of the clavicle; and (3) the point where the neck meets the shoulder. Note that this would include caudal portions of levels IV and VB. All cases with lymph nodes (whole or part) in the fossa are considered N3b.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Anatomic Stage/Prognestic Groups: Oronbaruny Hyponharuny

Table 2 — Continued

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)** 

TNM Staging System for the Pharynx (7th ed., 2010)

Anatomic Stage/Prognestic Groups: Nasopharyny

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

Anatomic S	tage/Pro	gnostic G	roups: nasopnarynx	Anatomic	stage/Pro	gnostic G	roups: Or	opnarynx, Hypopna	arynx
Stage 0	Tis	N0	MO	Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0		
Stage I	T1	N0	MO	Stage I	T1	N0	M0		
Stage II	T1	N1	MO	Stage II	T2	N0	M0		
	T2	N0	MO	Stage III	Т3	N0	M0		
	T2	N1	MO		T1	N1	M0		
Stage III	T1	N2	MO		T2	N1	M0		
	T2	N2	MO		T3	N1	M0		
	T3	N0	MO	Stage IVA	T4a	N0	M0		
	T3	N1	MO		T4a	N1	M0		
	Т3	N2	MO		T1	N2	M0		
Stage IVA	T4	N0	MO		T2	N2	M0		
	T4	N1	MO		T3	N2	MO		
	T4	N2	MO		T4a	N2	M0		
Stage IVB	Any T	N3	MO	Stage IVB	T4b	Any N	M0		
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1	_	Any T	N3	M0		
	•	-"		Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1		

# **Histologic Grade (G)**

- **GX** Grade cannot be assessed
- **G1** Well differentiated
- **G2** Moderately differentiated
- **G3** Poorly differentiated
- **G4** Undifferentiated



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

	In Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM Staging System fo helial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, a	•	
Primary	Tumor (T)	Glottis	
TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed	T1	Tumor limited to the vocal cord(s) (may involve anterior or
ТО	No evidence of primary tumor		posterior commissure) with normal mobility
Tis	Carcinoma in situ	T1a	Tumor limited to one vocal cord
1.0	Caromorna III dita	T1b	Tumor involves both vocal cords
Supragion	ottis	T2	Tumor extends to supraglottis and/or subglottis, and/or with
T1	Tumor limited to one subsite of supraglottis with normal vocal	12	impaired vocal cord mobility
	cord mobility	то	•
T2	Tumor invades mucosa of more than one adjacent subsite of	Т3	Tumor limited to the larynx with vocal cord fixation and/
	supraglottis or glottis or region outside the supraglottis (eg,		or invasion of paraglottic space, and/or inner cortex of the
	mucosa of base of tongue, vallecula, medial wall of pyriform	<b>-</b> 4	thyroid cartilage
	sinus) without fixation of the larynx	T4a	Moderately advanced local disease
T3	Tumor limited to larynx with vocal cord fixation and/or invades		Tumor invades through the outer cortex of the thyroid cartilage
'3	any of the following: postcricoid area, pre-epiglottic space,		and/or invades tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, soft
			tissues of neck including deep extrinsic muscle of the tongue,
T4-	paraglottic space, and/or inner cortex of thyroid cartilage		strap muscles, thyroid, or esophagus)
T4a	Moderately advanced local disease	T4b	Very advanced local disease
	Tumor invades through the thyroid cartilage and/or invades		Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or
	tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, soft tissues of neck		invades mediastinal structures
	including deep extrinsic muscle of the tongue, strap muscles,		
	thyroid, or esophagus)	Subglott	
T4b	Very advanced local disease	T1	Tumor limited to the subglottis
	Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or	T2	Tumor extends to vocal cord(s) with normal or impaired mobility
	invades mediastinal structures	Т3	Tumor limited to larynx with vocal cord fixation
		T4a	Moderately advanced local disease
			Tumor invades cricoid or thyroid cartilage and/or invades
			tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, soft tissues of
			neck including deep extrinsic muscles of the tongue, strap
			muscles, thyroid, or esophagus)
		T4b	Very advanced local disease
		176	Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or
Continue	ed on next page		invades mediastinal structures
	· · ·		invades mediastinai structures



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Table 3 — Continued

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)** 

TNM Staging System for the Larynx (7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

	ional tarriore each actinees of lymphola ticeae, core ticeae, core, arr	<b>G</b>	,		
Regiona	I Lymph Nodes (N)*	Anatomic S	tage/Pro	gnostic Gr	oups
NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed N0; no	Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
	regional lymph node metastasis	Stage I	T1	N0	M0
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or	Stage II	T2	N0	MO
	less in greatest dimension	Stage III	Т3	N0	MO
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than	•	T1	N1	M0
	3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in		T2	N1	MO
	multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in		T3	N1	MO
	greatest dimension; or in bilateral or contralateral lymph	Stage IVA	T4a	N0	MO
	nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension	J	T4a	N1	MO
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than		T1	N2	MO
	3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension		T2	N2	MO
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none		Т3	N2	MO
	more than 6 cm in greatest dimension		T4a	N2	MO
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes,	Stage IVB	T4b	Any N	MO
	none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension	J	Any T	Ń3	MO
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node, more than 6 cm in greatest	Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1
	dimension	3 - 3 - 3	,	,	
		Histologic (	Grade (G	)	
*Note: Me	tastases at level VII are considered regional lymph node			, e assessed	
metastase	es.	G1 Well differentiated			
D: 4 . 4 .	# 4 - 4 - 1 - 4M	<b>G2</b> Modera	ately diffe	rentiated	
	Metastasis (M)		differentia		
	distant metastasis	•	rentiated		
M1 Dis	tant metastasis	3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3			



with or without bony invasion

# **NCCN Guidelines Version 1.2016 Staging Head and Neck Cancers**

**NCCN Guidelines Index** Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Table 4 American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (7th ed., 2010) (Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)  Primary Tumor (T) TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed T0 No evidence of primary tumor Tis Carcinoma in situ	Tumor extends to invade the medial wall or floor of the orbit, maxillary sinus, palate, or cribriform plate  Moderately advanced local disease Tumor invades any of the following: anterior orbital contents, skin of nose or cheek, minimal extension to anterior cranial fossa, pterygoid plates, sphenoid or frontal sinuses  Very advanced local disease Tumor invades any of the following: orbital apex, dura, brain, middle cranial fossa, cranial nerves other than (V <sub>2</sub> ), nasopharynx, or clivus
<ul> <li>Maxillary Sinus</li> <li>T1 Tumor limited to maxillary sinus mucosa with no erosion or destruction of bone</li> <li>T2 Tumor causing bone erosion or destruction including extension into the hard palate and/or middle nasal meatus, except extension to posterior wall of maxillary sinus and pterygoid plates</li> <li>T3 Tumor invades any of the following: bone of the posterior wall of maxillary sinus, subcutaneous tissues, floor or medial wall of orbit, pterygoid fossa, ethmoid sinuses</li> <li>T4a Moderately advanced local disease         <ul> <li>Tumor invades anterior orbital contents, skin of cheek, pterygoid plates, infratemporal fossa, cribriform plate, sphenoid or frontal sinuses</li> </ul> </li> <li>T4b Very advanced local disease         <ul> <li>Tumor invades any of the following: orbital apex, dura, brain, middle cranial fossa, cranial nerves other than maxillary division of trigeminal nerve (V<sub>2</sub>), nasopharynx, or clivus</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Regional Lymph Nodes (N)</li> <li>NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed</li> <li>N0 No regional lymph node metastasis</li> <li>N1 Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or less in greatest dimension</li> <li>N2 Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension</li> <li>N2a Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension</li> <li>N2b Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension</li> <li>N2c Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension</li> <li>N3 Metastasis in a lymph node, more than 6 cm in greatest dimension</li> </ul>
Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus  T1 Tumor restricted to any one subsite, with or without bony invasion  T2 Tumor invading two subsites in a single region or extending to involve an adjacent region within the nasoethmoidal complex,	Distant Metastasis (M)  M0 No distant metastasis  M1 Distant metastasis  Continued on next page



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Table 4 — Continued

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)** 

TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (7th ed., 2010)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

<b>Anatomic S</b>	tage/Pro	gnostic Gı	roups	Histologic Grade (G)
Stage 0 Stage I Stage II Stage III	Tis T1 T2 T3 T1 T2 T3	N0 N0 N0 N0 N1 N1	M0 M0 M0 M0 M0 M0 M0	GX Grade cannot be assessed G1 Well differentiated G2 Moderately differentiated G3 Poorly differentiated G4 Undifferentiated
Stage IVA	T4a T4a T1 T2 T3 T4a	N0 N1 N2 N2 N2 N2 N2	M0 M0 M0 M0 M0 M0 M0	
Stage IVB	T4b Any T	Any N N3	M0 M0	
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1	



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

$T_{2}$	h	$\sim$	5
ıa	IJ	æ	

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Major Salivary Glands (7th ed., 2010)

(Parotid, Submandibular, and Sublingual)

### **Primary Tumor (T)**

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumor

T1 Tumor 2 cm or less in greatest dimension without

extraparenchymal extension\*

Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 4 cm in greatest

dimension without extraparenchymal extension\*

Tumor more than 4 cm and/or tumor having extraparenchymal

extension\*

**T4a** Moderately advanced disease

Tumor invades skin, mandible, ear canal, and/or facial nerve

**T4b** Very advanced disease

Tumor invades skull base and/or pterygoid plates and/or

encases carotid artery

\*Note: Extraparenchymal extension is clinical or macroscopic evidence of invasion of soft tissues. Microscopic evidence alone does not constitute extraparenchymal extension for classification purposes.

## Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

NX	Regional	lymph	nodes	cannot b	e assessed

**NO** No regional lymph node metastasis

**N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or less in

greatest dimension

**N2** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm

but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension; or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none

more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, more than 3 cm
	but not more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

**N3** Metastasis in a lymph node, more than 6 cm in greatest dimension

#### **Distant Metastasis (M)**

**M0** No distant metastasis

M1 Distant metastasis

Anatomic S	lage/P10	gnosuc G	roups
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	Т3	N0	M0
	T1	N1	M0
	T2	N1	M0
	Т3	N1	M0
Stage IVA	T4a	N0	M0
	T4a	N1	M0
	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
	Т3	N2	M0
	T4a	N2	M0
Stage IVB	T4b	Any N	M0
	Any T	N3	M0
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Table 6

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)** 

TNM Staging System for Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck (7th ed., 2010)

rima			

T3 Mucosal disease

**T4a** Moderately advanced disease

Tumor involving deep soft tissue, cartilage, bone, or overlying

skin

**T4b** Very advanced disease

Tumor involving brain, dura, skull base, lower cranial nerves (IX, X, XI, XII), masticator space, carotid artery, prevertebral

space, or mediastinal structures

## Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

NX Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed

No regional lymph node metastases

**N1** Regional lymph node metastases present

## **Distant Metastasis (M)**

M0 No distant metastasis

M1 Distant metastasis

# **Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups**

Stage IIIT3N0M0Stage IVAT4aN0M0

T3-T4a N1 M0

Stage IVB T4b Any N M0
Stage IVC Any T Any N M1

#### **Histologic Grade (G)**

**GX** Grade cannot be assessed

**G1** Well differentiated

**G2** Moderately differentiated

**G3** Poorly differentiated

**G4** Undifferentiated



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

# **Discussion**

This discussion is being updated to correspond with the newly updated algorithm. Last updated 05/29/14

# **NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus**

**Category 1:** Based upon high-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

**Category 2A:** Based upon lower-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

**Category 2B:** Based upon lower-level evidence, there is NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

**Category 3:** Based upon any level of evidence, there is major NCCN disagreement that the intervention is appropriate.

All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise noted.

# **Table of Contents**

Overview	MS-4
Incidence and Etiology	MS-4
Staging	MS-4
Management Approaches	MS-5
Multidisciplinary Team Involvement	MS-5
Comorbidity and Quality of Life	MS-6
Comorbidity	MS-6
Quality of Life	MS-6

Head and Neck Surgery	MS-6
Principles of Surgery	MS-6
Resectable Versus Unresectable Disease	MS-7
Neck Dissection	MS-7
Postoperative Management of High-Risk Disease	MS-9
Salvage Surgery	MS-9
Head and Neck Radiation Therapy	MS-10
Recent Updates	MS-10
Radiation Doses	MS-10
Fractionation in RT Alone	MS-11
Fractionation in Concurrent Chemoradiation	MS-12
Radiation Techniques and IMRT	MS-12
Brachytherapy	
Follow-up After RT	MS-14
Principles of Nutrition and Supportive Care	MS-14
Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management	MS-14
Cancer of the Lip	MS-15
Workup and Staging	MS-15
Treatment	MS-15
Treatment of the Primary	MS-15



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Management of the Neck	MS-16	Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-25
Radiation Therapy	MS-16	Cancer of the Larynx	MS-25
Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-16	Workup and Staging	MS-25
Cancer of the Oral Cavity	MS-16	Treatment	MS-25
Workup and Staging	MS-17	Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-27
Treatment		Paranasal Tumors (Maxillary and Ethmoid Sinus Tumors)	MS-27
Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-17	Ethmoid Sinus Tumors	
Cancer of the Oropharynx	MS-18	Maxillary Sinus Tumors	MS-28
Workup and Staging	MS-18	Follow-up	
HPV Testing	MS-18	Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers	MS-28
Treatment	MS-18	Treatment	MS-28
The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy	MS-19	Newly Diagnosed Advanced Disease	MS-28
Radiation Therapy Fractionation	MS-21	Recurrent or Persistent Disease	MS-29
Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-21	Metastatic Disease	MS-29
Cancer of the Hypopharynx	MS-21	Occult Primary Cancer	MS-30
Workup and Staging	MS-21	Workup	MS-31
Treatment	MS-22	Treatment	MS-31
Follow-up/Surveillance	MS-23	Salivary Gland Tumors	MS-32
Cancer of the Nasopharynx	MS-23	Treatment	MS-32
Workup and Staging	MS-23	Follow-up	MS-33
Treatment	MS-23		



**NCCN Guidelines Index** Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and	NeckMS-33
Workup and Staging	MS-33
Treatment	MS-33
Radiation Therapy	MS-34
Systemic Therapy	MS-34
Follow-up	MS-35
Recommended Reading List	MS-35
References	DISCUSSION
	update in
	\\ progress //



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

## Overview

The NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers address tumors arising in the lip, oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and paranasal sinuses; occult primary cancer, salivary gland cancer, and mucosal melanoma are also addressed. 1,2 The *Updates* section in the algorithm briefly describes the new changes for 2014, which include revisions to the Principles of Radiology for each site and to the Principles of Surgery. A new section on Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management was added for the 2014 update (see this Discussion and the algorithm). A brief overview of the epidemiology and management of head and neck (H&N) cancers is provided in the following section. A recent review discusses the progress that has been made during the last 10 years in understanding the epidemiology, pathogenesis, and management of H&N cancers.3

By definition, the NCCN Guidelines cannot incorporate all possible clinical variations and are not intended to replace good clinical judgment or individualization of treatments. Exceptions to the rule were discussed among the panel members while developing these NCCN Guidelines. A 5% rule (omitting clinical scenarios that comprise less than 5% of all cases) was used to eliminate uncommon clinical occurrences or conditions from these NCCN Guidelines.

## Incidence and Etiology

In 2014, it is estimated that about 55,070 new cases of oral cavity, pharyngeal, and laryngeal cancers will occur, which account for about 3% of new cancer cases in the United States.4 An estimated 12,000 deaths from H&N cancers will occur during the same time period.4 Squamous cell carcinoma or a variant is the histologic type in more than 90% of these tumors. Alcohol and tobacco abuse are common etiologic factors in cancers of the oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, and

larynx. Because the entire aerodigestive tract epithelium may be exposed to these carcinogens, patients with H&N cancers are at risk for developing second primary neoplasms of the H&N, lung, esophagus, and other sites that share these risk factors.

Human papillomavirus (HPV) infection is now well accepted as a risk factor for the development of squamous cancers of the oropharynx (particularly cancers of the lingual and palatine tonsils, and base of the tongue).5-11 The overall incidence of HPV-positive H&N cancers is increasing in the United States, while the incidence of HPV-negative (primarily tobacco- and alcohol-related) cancer is decreasing. <sup>12</sup> A strong causal relationship has been established between HPV type 16 and development of oropharyngeal cancer (see HPV Testing in this Discussion).<sup>5</sup> It has not yet been shown whether HPV vaccination will decrease the incidence of HPV-positive oropharyngeal cancer. Cancer of the oral tongue also seems to be increasing in young white women, (+1%/year among young women); however, the etiology is unclear. 13-15

## **Staging**

Stage at diagnosis predicts survival rates and guides management in patients with H&N cancers. The 2010 AJCC staging classification (7th edition) was used as a basis for NCCN's treatment recommendations for H&N cancers. 16,17 The TNM staging systems developed by the AJCC for the lip and oral cavity, pharynx (nasopharynx, oropharynx, and hypopharynx), larynx (glottis and supraglottis), paranasal sinuses (ethmoid and maxillary), major salivary glands (parotid, submandibular, and sublingual), and mucosal melanoma are shown in Tables 1 to 6, respectively (see the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).<sup>17</sup> Definitions for regional lymph node (N) involvement and spread to distant metastatic sites (M) are uniform except for N staging of nasopharyngeal carcinoma (see Table 2 in the NCCN Guidelines for



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Head and Neck Cancers). Definitions for staging the primary tumor (T), based on its size, are uniform for the lip, oral cavity, and oropharynx. In contrast, T stage is based on subsite involvement and is specific to each subsite for the glottic larynx, supraglottic larynx, hypopharynx, and nasopharynx. In general, stage I or II disease defines a relatively small primary tumor with no nodal involvement. Stage III or IV cancers include larger primary tumors, which may invade underlying structures and/or spread to regional nodes. Distant metastases are uncommon at presentation. More advanced TNM stages are associated with worse survival. Protocols for the specific sites from the College of American Pathologists may also be useful.

In the 7<sup>th</sup> edition of the AJCC staging manual, the words *resectable* (T4a) and unresectable (T4b) were replaced by the terms moderately advanced (T4a) and very advanced (T4b). 16 These changes were deemed necessary, because a substantial proportion of advanced-stage malignancies of the H&N, although resectable, are being treated non-surgically. Furthermore, a clear consensus in criteria for resectability can be difficult to obtain. For example, some tumors deemed unresectable are in fact anatomically resectable, but surgery is not pursued because of medical contraindications to surgery or because it is anticipated that surgery will not improve prognosis (see Resectable versus Unresectable Disease in this Discussion). This change in terminology allows revising of stage IV disease into moderately advanced local/regional disease (stage IVA), very advanced local/regional disease (stage IVB), and distant metastatic disease (stage IVC) for many sites (ie, lip, oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, larynx, paranasal sinuses, major salivary glands, mucosal melanoma). Of note, a designation of stage IV disease does not necessarily mean the disease is incurable, particularly in the absence of distant metastases. Mucosal melanomas are rare, very aggressive tumors that

mainly affect the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. Thus, melanomas confined to the mucosa only are T3; those with moderately advanced lesions (involving underlying cartilage or bone) are T4a, and very advanced primary tumors are T4b (see Table 6 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

#### **Management Approaches**

Treatment is complex for patients with H&N cancers. The specific site of disease, stage, and pathologic findings guide treatment (ie, the appropriate surgical procedure, radiation targets, dose and fractionation, indications for chemotherapy). Single-modality treatment with surgery or radiation therapy (RT) is generally recommended for the approximately 30% to 40% of patients who present with early-stage disease (stage I or II). The 2 modalities result in similar survival in these individuals. In contrast, combined modality therapy is generally recommended for the approximately 60% of patients with locally or regionally advanced disease at diagnosis.

The treatment of patients with locally advanced T4b or unresectable nodal disease, metastatic disease, or recurrent disease for the following sites (ie, lip, oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, paranasal sinus) and for occult primary cancer is addressed in the algorithm. Participation in clinical trials is a preferred or recommended treatment option in many situations. In formulating these NCCN Guidelines, panel members have tried to make them evidence-based while providing a statement of consensus as to the acceptable range of treatment options.

## **Multidisciplinary Team Involvement**

The initial evaluation and development of a plan for treating the patient with H&N cancer requires a multidisciplinary team of health care providers with expertise in caring for these patients. Similarly, managing and preventing sequelae after radical surgery, RT, and chemotherapy



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

(eg. pain, xerostomia, speech and swallowing problems, depression) requires professionals familiar with the disease. 18,19 Follow-up for these sequelae should include a comprehensive H&N examination. Adequate nutritional support can help to prevent severe weight loss in patients receiving treatment for H&N cancers; therefore, patients should be encouraged to see a dietician.<sup>20</sup> A new section on *Principles of Dental* Evaluation and Management was added for the 2014 update (see this Discussion). Patients should also be encouraged to stop smoking (and remain abstinent) and to modify alcohol consumption if excessive, because these habits may decrease the efficacy of treatment and adversely affect other health outcomes.<sup>21,22</sup> Programs using behavioral counseling combined with medications that promote smoking cessation (approved by the FDA) can be very useful (www.smokefree.gov/). Patients are at risk for depression from H&N cancer and its sequela, so screening for depression is advised (see the NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management). 23-26 Specific components of patient support and follow-up are listed in the algorithm. Panel members also recommend referring to the NCCN Guidelines for Palliative Care, Distress Management, and Adult Cancer Pain as needed.

## **Comorbidity and Quality of Life**

#### Comorbidity

Comorbidity refers to the presence of concomitant disease (in addition to H&N cancers) that may affect diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis. <sup>27-29</sup> Documentation of comorbidity is important to facilitate optimal treatment selection. Comorbidity is known to be a strong independent predictor for mortality in patients with H&N cancers, <sup>29-36</sup> and comorbidity also influences costs of care, utilization, and quality of life. <sup>37-39</sup> Traditional indices of comorbidity include the Charlson index <sup>28</sup> and the Kaplan-Feinstein index and its modifications. <sup>29,40</sup> The Adult Comorbidity

Evaluation-27 (ACE-27) is specific for H&N cancers and has excellent emerging reliability and validity. 41,42

#### **Quality of Life**

Health-related quality-of-life issues are paramount in H&N cancers. These tumors affect basic physiologic functions (ie, the ability to chew, swallow, and breathe), the senses (taste, smell, hearing), and uniquely human characteristics (ie, appearance, voice). *Health status* describes an individual's physical, emotional, and social capabilities and limitations. *Function* and *performance* refer to how well an individual is able to perform important roles, tasks, or activities. *Quality of life* differs, because the central focus is on the *value* (determined by the patient alone) that individuals place on their health status and function. <sup>43</sup>

An NIH–sponsored conference<sup>44</sup> recommended the use of patient-completed scales to measure quality of life. For H&N cancer-specific issues, the 3 validated and accepted measures are: 1) the University of Washington Quality of Life scale (UW-QOL);<sup>45</sup> 2) the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire (EORTC-HN35);<sup>46</sup> and 3) the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy Head and Neck module (FACT-H&N).<sup>47</sup> The Performance Status Scale is a clinician-rated performance scale that is widely used for patients with H&N cancers.<sup>48</sup>

# **Head and Neck Surgery**

## **Principles of Surgery**

All patients should be evaluated by an H&N surgical oncologist before treatment. In addition, it is critical that multidisciplinary evaluation and treatment be well coordinated. Evaluation, integration of therapy, assessment of resectability, primary tumor resection, margins, surgical management of cranial nerves (VII, X–XII), neck management,



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

management of recurrences, and surveillance (including post-treatment neck evaluation) are discussed in the algorithm. Pesectable disease, neck dissection, postoperative management, and salvage surgery for high-risk disease are discussed in the following sections. Minimally invasive surgery may be useful for decreasing morbidity. Use of robotic surgery is increasing in the United States. For H&N cancer surgery, transoral resection using robotic, endoscopic, or direct access surgery may offer advantages over conventional methods. For the 2014 update, revisions to the *Principles of Surgery* section are described in the *Updates* section of the algorithm.

#### Resectable Versus Unresectable Disease

The term *unresectable* has resisted formal definition by H&N cancer specialists. The experience of the surgeon and the support available from reconstructive surgeons, physiatrists, and prosthodontists often strongly influence recommendations, especially in institutions where only a few patients with locally advanced H&N cancers are treated. The NCCN Member Institutions have teams experienced in the treatment of H&N cancers and maintain the multidisciplinary infrastructure needed for reconstruction and rehabilitation. A patient's cancer is deemed unresectable if H&N surgeons at NCCN Member Institutions do not think they can remove all gross tumor on anatomic grounds or if they are certain local control will not be achieved after surgery (even with the addition of RT to the treatment approach). Typically, these unresectable tumors densely involve the cervical vertebrae, brachial plexus, deep muscles of the neck, or carotid artery. Tumor involvement of certain sites is associated with poor prognosis (ie, direct extension of neck disease to involve the external skin; direct extension to mediastinal structures, prevertebral fascia, or cervical vertebrae).

Unresectable tumors (ie, those tumors that cannot be removed without causing unacceptable morbidity) should be distinguished from inoperable tumors in those patients whose constitutional state precludes an operation (even if the cancer could be readily resected with few sequelae). Additionally, a subgroup of patients will refuse surgical management, but their tumors should also not be deemed unresectable. Although local and regional disease may be surgically treatable, patients with distant metastases are usually treated as though the primary tumor was unresectable. Thus, patient choice or a physician's expectations regarding cure and morbidity will influence or determine treatment. Patients with resectable tumors who can also be adequately treated without surgery represent a very important group. Definitive treatment with RT alone or RT combined with chemotherapy may represent equivalent or preferable approaches to surgery in these individuals. Although such patients may not undergo surgery, their tumors should not be labeled as unresectable. Their disease is usually far less extensive than those with disease that truly cannot be removed.

#### **Neck Dissection**

Historically, cervical lymph node (ie, neck) dissections have been classified as *radical* or *modified radical* procedures. The less radical procedures preserved the sternocleidomastoid muscle, jugular vein, spinal accessory nerve, or selective lymph node levels. The NCCN Panel prefers to classify cervical lymphadenectomy using contemporary nomenclature; thus, cervical lymph node dissections are classified as either *comprehensive* or *selective*. A *comprehensive* neck dissection is one that removes all lymph node groups that would be included in a classic radical neck dissection. Whether the sternocleidomastoid muscle, jugular vein, or spinal accessory nerve is preserved does not affect whether the dissection is classified as comprehensive. Depending



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

on the site, comprehensive neck dissection is often recommended for N3 disease.

Selective neck dissections have been developed based on the common pathways for spread of H&N cancers to regional nodes. 56,57 Depending on the site, selective neck dissection is often recommended for N0 disease. To remove the nodes most commonly involved with metastases from the oral cavity, a selective neck dissection is recommended that includes the nodes found above the omohyoid muscle (levels I–III and sometimes the superior parts of level V). 55,58 Similarly, to remove the nodes most commonly involved with metastases from the pharynx and larynx, a selective neck dissection is recommended that includes the nodes in levels II to IV and level VI when appropriate.<sup>55</sup> Elective level VI dissections are often considered appropriate for infraglottic laryngeal cancers. H&N squamous cell cancer with no clinical nodal involvement rarely presents with nodal metastasis beyond the confines of an appropriate selective neck dissection (<10% of the time).<sup>59-61</sup>

The chief role of selective neck dissections in these NCCN Guidelines is to determine which patients are candidates for possible adjuvant therapy (ie, chemotherapy/RT or RT), although selective neck dissections may be used as treatment when neck tumor burden is low. 62 In general, patients undergoing selective neck dissection should not have clinical nodal disease; however, selective neck dissection may prevent morbidity in patients with nodal disease and may be appropriate in certain patients with N1 to N2 disease. 63-65 In the NCCN Guidelines, patients with cervical node metastases who undergo operations with therapeutic intent are generally treated with comprehensive neck dissections, because often they have disease outside the bounds of selective neck dissections. Determining whether an ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection is needed depends on tumor thickness, the

extent of the tumor, and the site of the tumor. <sup>49</sup> For example, bilateral neck dissection is often recommended for tumors at or near the midline and/or for tumor sites with bilateral drainage.

Careful and regular follow-up examinations by a trained H&N surgical oncologist are recommended for nonsurgically treated patients so that any local or regional recurrence is detected early, and salvage surgery (and neck dissection as indicated) is performed. After either RT or chemoradiation, post-treatment evaluation with imaging (ie, CT and/or MRI with contrast, PET-CT) guides the use of neck dissection. <sup>66-69</sup> If PET-CT is used for follow-up, the first scan should be performed at a minimum of 12 weeks after treatment to reduce the false-positive rate. 67,70

Note that a complete clinical response (ie, clinically negative) may be defined as no visible or palpable neck disease and no radiographic findings (ie, the absence of either focally abnormal lymph nodes or large nodes [>1.5 cm]);<sup>66,71</sup> a complete pathologic response requires pathologic confirmation. If a complete clinical response has been achieved in patients who were N0 at initial staging, all of the panel members recommend observing the patient. <sup>66,71,72</sup> In patients who have a clinically negative neck, a negative PET-CT is 90% reliable and further imaging is optional. 73-75 Panel members also concur that any patient with residual disease or suspected progression in the neck after RT or chemoradiation should undergo a neck dissection. 66 For patients with more equivocal PET-CT scan results in the neck, a recent study suggests that a repeat PET-CT scan 4 to 6 weeks later may help identify those patients who can be safely observed without surgery to the neck.76



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

## **Postoperative Management of High-Risk Disease**

Many factors influence survival and locoregional tumor control in patients with H&N cancers. The role of chemotherapy/RT in the postoperative management of the patient with adverse prognostic risk factors has been clarified by 2 separate multicenter randomized trials for patients with high-risk cancers of the oral cavity, oropharynx, larynx, or hypopharynx; 77,78 long-term follow-up has been recently reported for one of the trials. A combined analysis of data from the 2 trials has been done. Definition of the trials of the combined analysis of data from the 2 trials has been done.

The US Intergroup trial (RTOG 9501) randomly assigned patients with 2 or more involved nodes, positive margins, or extracapsular nodal spread of tumor to receive standard postoperative RT or the same RT plus cisplatin (100 mg/m² every 3 weeks for 3 doses). Note that long-term results from RTOG 9501 have recently been published. He European trial (EORTC 22931) was designed using the same chemotherapy treatment and similar RT dosing but also included as high-risk factors the presence of perineural or perivascular disease and nodal involvement at levels 4 and 5 from an oral cavity or oropharyngeal cancer. The RTOG trial showed statistically significant improvement in locoregional control and disease-free survival but not overall survival, whereas the EORTC trial found significant improvement in survival and the other outcome parameters. A schedule using cisplatin at 50 mg intravenously weekly has also been shown to improve survival in this setting in a randomized trial.

To better define risk, a combined analysis of prognostic factors and outcome from the 2 trials was performed. This analysis showed that patients in both trials with extracapsular nodal spread of tumor and/or positive resection margins benefited from the addition of cisplatin to postoperative RT. For those with multiple involved regional nodes

without extracapsular spread, there was no survival advantage. The NCCN Panel noted that the combined analysis was considered exploratory by the authors, because it was not part of the initial protocol design. These publications form the basis for the NCCN recommendations.

In NCCN Member Institutions, patients with extracapsular nodal spread and/or positive surgical margins receive adjuvant chemoradiotherapy after surgery. The presence of other adverse risk factors—multiple positive nodes (without extracapsular nodal spread), vascular/lymphatic/perineural invasion, pT3 or pT4 primary, and oral cavity or oropharyngeal primary cancers with positive level 4 or 5 nodes—are established indications for postoperative RT. Because patients with these other adverse features were also included in the EORTC 22931 trial that showed a survival advantage for patients receiving cisplatin concurrent with postoperative RT compared to RT alone, the NCCN Panel added *consider chemoradiation* for these features. To

## Salvage Surgery

Patients with advanced carcinoma (any T, N2–3) who undergo nonsurgical treatment, such as concurrent chemotherapy and RT, need very close follow-up both to evaluate for local recurrence and to assess for ipsilateral or contralateral neck recurrence. For patients who do not have a complete clinical response to chemotherapy/RT, salvage surgery plus neck dissection is recommended as indicated. However, all panel members emphasized that it may be difficult to detect local or regional recurrence due to radiation-related tissue changes, and this may result in a delayed diagnosis of persistent or recurrent disease.

Panel members also emphasized the increased risk of complications when salvage surgery is attempted. Some of these patients may require



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

microvascular free flap reconstruction to cover the defects at the primary site. The patients undergoing neck dissection may develop complications related to delayed wound healing, skin necrosis, or carotid exposure. Laryngectomy may be indicated to obtain clear surgical margins or to prevent aspiration (eg, in patients with advanced oropharyngeal cancer). After salvage laryngectomy, patients may have a higher incidence of pharyngocutaneous fistula and flaps may be advantageous (either a free flap reconstruction of the laryngopharyngeal defect, or a myocutaneous flap to buttress the suture line if the pharynx can be closed primarily).

## **Head and Neck Radiation Therapy**

RT for H&N cancers has grown increasingly complex. The availability and technical precision of intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) has markedly increased, perhaps beyond our ability to estimate the location of small subsites of microscopic disease. A thorough understanding of natural history, anatomy, clinical circumstances, and imaging continue to guide the use of radiation as primary or adjuvant treatment. The NCCN Guidelines for Radiation Therapy are not all-inclusive. Although technical guidelines are rapidly evolving and becoming more specific, advanced technologies provide much opportunity for variations and individualization in targeting and dose delivery, challenging traditional notions of *standard* fields and targets. Guidelines from the American College of Radiology may be useful for technical details (<a href="http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety">http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety</a>).

## **Recent Updates**

For the 2014 update, the NCCN Guidelines for Radiation Therapy were revised for each site, including extensive revisions for mucosal melanoma. In addition, for 2014, the maximum dose limits for definitive standard fractionation for areas at high risk for recurrence (ie, primary

tumor and high-risk level lymph nodes) were decreased for many sites. For example, the maximum dose limits were decreased to 70 Gy (2 Gy/fraction) for the following sites: lip, oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, glottic larynx, supraglottic larynx, occult primary, salivary gland tumors, and mucosal melanoma. For sites of suspected subclinical spread (at low to intermediate risk of recurrence), the doses for intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) or 3-D conformal RT were clarified for the following sites: lip, oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, glottic larynx, supraglottic larynx, occult primary, salivary gland tumors, and mucosal melanoma.

A new section on *Palliative RT* was added in 2013 and revised for 2014 (see *Palliative RT* in this Discussion). For 2013, the RT sections for each site were revised to include contemporary nomenclature (eg, planning target volume) and the fractionation was revised for clarity. Instead of using the phrase *primary and gross adenopathy*, the high-risk sites are now specified as *primary tumor and involved lymph nodes*. Instead of using the phrase *uninvolved nodal stations*, the intermediate-risk and low-risk sites are now specified as *sites of suspected subclinical spread*. Minimum and maximum dose limits are precisely defined for: 1) high-risk sites; and 2) intermediate- and low-risk sites.

#### **Radiation Doses**

Selection of radiation total dose depends on the primary tumor and neck node size, fractionation, and clinical circumstances, including whether to use concurrent chemotherapy. When using conventional definitive fractionation, the primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (ie, high-risk sites) generally require a total of 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction).<sup>88-90</sup> For doses greater than 70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity; an additional 2 to 3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances. External-beam radiation doses exceeding 72 Gy using conventional fractionation (2.0 Gy/fraction) may lead to unacceptable rates of normal tissue injury.<sup>88,91-95</sup> When using hyperfractionation, high-risk sites generally require up to 81.6 Gy (1.2 Gy/fraction).<sup>88,89</sup>

In contrast, elective irradiation to low-risk and intermediate-risk sites requires 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction), depending on the estimated level of tumor burden, and on whether 3-D conformal RT or IMRT is used. For 3-D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT, suggest 44 to 50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction). For IMRT, suggest 54 to 63 Gy (1.6-1.8 Gy/fraction). Postoperative irradiation is recommended based on stage, histology, and surgical-pathologic findings. In general, postoperative RT is recommended for selected risk factors, including advanced T-stage, depth of invasion, multiple positive nodes (without extracapsular nodal spread), or perineural/lymphatic/vascular invasion. Higher doses of postoperative RT alone (60–66 Gy), or with chemotherapy, are recommended for the high-risk features of extracapsular disease and/or positive margins. The preferred interval is 6 weeks or less, between resection and commencement of postoperative RT.

#### Fractionation in RT Alone

No single fractionation schedule has proven to be best for all tumors. Data strongly indicate that squamous cancers of the H&N can grow rapidly and may compensate for RT-induced cell loss through the mechanism of accelerated repopulation. <sup>100-102</sup> Especially in RT alone settings, schedules delivering at least 1000 cGy per week are recommended, <sup>103-107</sup> with the exception of salivary gland tumors, which may have slower cell kinetics. Trials in early-stage glottic laryngeal

cancer have shown higher recurrence rates with daily fraction sizes <200 cGy where the cumulative weekly dose is <1000 cGy. 108,109

Two large, randomized trials from Europe have reported improved locoregional control using altered fractionation. The EORTC protocol 22791 compared hyperfractionation (1.15 Gy twice daily, or 80.5 Gy over 7 weeks) with conventional fractionation (2 Gy once daily, or 70 Gy over 7 weeks) in the treatment of T2, T3, N0-1 oropharyngeal carcinoma excluding base of tongue primaries. At 5 years, a statistically significant increase in local control was observed in the hyperfractionation arm (38% vs. 56%; P = .01) and no increase in late complications was observed. 110 A long-term follow-up analysis has also shown a small survival advantage for hyperfractionation (P = .05). 111 Another EORTC protocol (22851) compared accelerated fractionation (1.6 Gy 3 times daily, or 72 Gy over 5 weeks) with conventional fractionation (1.8-2.0 Gy once daily, or 70 Gy over 7-8 weeks) in various intermediate to advanced H&N cancers (excluding cancers of the hypopharynx). Patients in the accelerated fractionation arm had significantly better locoregional control at 5 years (P = .02). Disease-specific survival showed a trend in favor of the accelerated fractionation arm (P = .06). Acute and late toxicity were increased with acceleration, however, raising questions about the net advantages of accelerated fractionation. 112

The RTOG reported the results of a 4-armed, phase III, randomized clinical trial (RTOG 90-03) comparing hyperfractionation and 2 variants of accelerated fractionation versus standard fractionation. After 2 years of follow-up, both accelerated fractionation with a concomitant boost (AFX-C) and hyperfractionation were associated with improved locoregional control and disease-free survival compared with standard fractionation. However, acute toxicity was increased with accelerated fractionation. No significant difference was shown in the frequency of



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

grade 3 or worse late effects reported at 6 to 24 months after treatment start, among the various treatment groups. Long-term follow-up confirmed a statistically significant improvement in locoregional control and overall survival with hyperfractionation compared to standard fractionation.<sup>89</sup>

A meta-analysis of updated individual patient data from 15 randomized trials analyzed the effect of hyperfractionated or accelerated RT on survival of patients with H&N cancers. Standard fractionation constituted the control arm in all of the trials in this meta-analysis. An absolute survival benefit for altered fractionation of 3.4% at 5 years (HR 0.92; 95% CI, 0.86–0.97; *P*=.003) was reported. This benefit, however, was limited to patients younger than 60 years of age. Hyperfractionation was associated with a benefit of 8% after 5 years. However, the recent GORTEC 99-02 trial reported that altered fractionation did not improve outcomes when compared with conventional fractionation. Consensus regarding altered fractionation schedules with concomitant boost or hyperfractionation for stage III or IV oral cavity, oropharynx, supraglottic larynx, and hypopharyngeal squamous cell cancers has not yet emerged among NCCN Member Institutions.

#### **Fractionation in Concurrent Chemoradiation**

Panel members do not agree about the optimal radiation dose fractionation scheme to use with concurrent chemotherapy. Most published studies have used conventional fractionation (at 2.0 Gy/fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks) with single-agent high-dose cisplatin (given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), other dosing schedules of cisplatin, other single agents, multiagent chemotherapy, and altered fractionation with chemotherapy have been evaluated alone or in

combination. Numerous trials have shown that modified fractionation and concurrent chemotherapy are more efficacious than modified fractionation alone. 119,121-123 RTOG 0129 assessed accelerated fractionation with 2 cycles of concurrent cisplatin versus standard fractionation with 3 cycles of concurrent cisplatin. There was no significant difference in overall survival between the 2 arms. 120,124

Concurrent chemoradiation increases acute toxicity compared to radiation alone, although an increase in late toxicity beyond that caused by RT alone is less clear. 125-127 Altered fractionation and/or multiagent chemotherapy may further increase the toxicity burden. 128 For any chemotherapeutic approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

## **Radiation Techniques and IMRT**

The intensity of the radiation beam can be modulated to decrease doses to normal structures without compromising the doses to the cancer targets. <sup>129,130</sup> IMRT is an advanced form of conformal RT permitting more precise cancer targeting while reducing dose to normal tissues. <sup>97,131-135</sup> Xerostomia is a common long-term side effect of RT, which can be reduced with use of IMRT, drug therapy (eg, pilocarpine, cevimeline), salivary substitutes, and other novel approaches (eg, acupuncture). <sup>136-141</sup>

*IMRT dose painting* refers to the method of assigning different dose levels to different structures within the same treatment fraction (eg, 2.0 to gross tumor, 1.7 to microscopic tumor, <1.0 Gy to parotid gland) resulting in different total doses to different targets (eg, 70 Gy, 56 Gy, <26 Gy). Although dose painting has been used to simplify radiation planning, hot spots associated with higher toxicity can



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

occur. 143,144 Alternatively, separate dose plans for the low versus higher dose targets can be delivered sequentially (reduce target size and boost) or on the same day as separate fractions in twice-a-day schemas. 134,145

IMRT is now widely used in H&N cancers and is the predominant technique used at NCCN Member Institutions. 146,147 It is useful in reducing long-term toxicity in oropharyngeal, paranasal sinus, and nasopharyngeal cancers by reducing the dose to one or more major salivary glands, temporal lobes, mandible, auditory structures (including cochlea), and optic structures. 98,137,138,148-155 Overall survival is similar between patients treated with IMRT and those receiving conventional RT. 149,156-158 In-field recurrences, low-grade mucositis in areas away from the cancer targets, and posterior neck hair loss can occur with IMRT. 159-<sup>162</sup> The application of IMRT to other sites (eq. oral cavity, larynx, hypopharynx, salivary glands) is evolving. 163-170

Numerous phase II studies show a decrease in late toxicity (xerostomia) without compromising tumor control for nasopharyngeal, sinonasal, and other sites. More recently, 3 randomized trials have supported the clinical benefits of IMRT in H&N cancers with regard to the reduction in xerostomia. Pow et al evaluated treatment of early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma with conventional RT techniques versus with IMRT.<sup>137</sup> The results showed a statistical improvement in salivary flow and in patient-reported quality-of-life parameters.<sup>137</sup> In the study by Kam et al, patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma were randomly assigned to either IMRT or conventional 2-D RT.<sup>138</sup> At one year after treatment, patients in the IMRT arm had significantly lower rates of clinician-rated severe xerostomia than patients in the 2-D RT arm (39.3% vs. 82.1%; P = .001). Salivary flow rates were also higher with IMRT. The mean parotid dose was 32 Gy in the IMRT group and 62 Gy in the conventional group. Although a trend for improvement in

patient-reported dry mouth was observed after IMRT, recovery was incomplete and there was no significant difference in patient-reported outcomes between the 2 arms. The authors concluded that other salivary glands may also be important and merit protection.

A recent review suggests that IMRT may be useful to preserve the optic pathway in patients with sinonasal malignancies. 148 Data from a phase III randomized trial (PARSPORT) indicate that IMRT decreases xerostomia when compared with conventional RT in patients with non-nasopharyngeal carcinoma. 156 In this trial, patients with T1-T4, N0-N3, M0 disease were treated to a total dose of 60 or 65 Gy in 30 fractions either with conventional RT (ie, parallel opposed technique) or with IMRT; 80 patients with oropharyngeal and 14 patients with hypopharyngeal tumors were included. Grade 2 or worse (LENT-SOMA scale) xerostomia 2 years after treatment was seen in 83% of patients receiving conventional RT versus 29% of patients in the IMRT group (P< .0001). No differences were seen in the rates of locoregional control or survival.

A new section on palliative RT was recently added to the NCCN Guidelines. Although several regimens are provided, no single regimen is preferred; specific regimens vary widely among NCCN Member Institutions. 171-173 Any palliative RT regimen that might cause severe toxicities should be avoided. More hypofractionated regimens may be useful for patients with end-stage disease. 174

## **Brachytherapy**

Brachytherapy has been used less often in recent years because of improved local control obtained with concurrent chemoradiation. However, brachytherapy still has a role for lip and oral cavity cancers. 175



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### Follow-up After RT

For patients whose cancer has been treated with RT, the recommended follow-up includes an assessment of thyroid function (ie, the thyroid stimulating hormone [TSH] level should be determined every 6–12 months). Increased TSH levels have been detected in 20% to 25% of patients who received neck irradiation; patients are at increased risk of hypothyroidism.<sup>176-178</sup>

# **Principles of Nutrition and Supportive Care**

A new section on *Principles of Nutrition* was recently added to the NCCN Guidelines. This section outlines nutritional management and supportive care for patients with H&N cancers who are prone to weight loss, which can often be severe, as a result of treatment-related toxicity, disease, and health behaviors such as poor nutritional habits. 18,179,180 Patients with H&N cancers are also at risk for dehydration. Multidisciplinary evaluation is integral to minimizing or decreasing weight loss and should involve a registered dietitian and a speech-language/swallowing therapist.

Patients who have had significant weight loss (>10% body weight) clearly need nutritional evaluation and close monitoring of their weight to prevent further weight loss. <sup>181,182</sup> In addition, all patients should receive nutritional evaluation before and after treatment to assess the need for interventions (eg, enteral support via feeding tubes). <sup>183,184</sup> Patients are also at risk for problems with speech. Treatment and/or the progression of their disease may cause deterioration in their ability to speak and/or swallow. <sup>185-187</sup> Evaluation by a speech-language/swallowing therapist is valuable before and after treatment, because it can help mitigate potential problems. <sup>188-190</sup> Patients are also at risk for dental problems (see this Discussion). <sup>18</sup>

NCCN Panel Members agree that reactive feeding tube placement is appropriate in selected patients with H&N cancers. 180,184 There is no consensus about whether prophylactic tube placement is appropriate, although this is commonly done if high-risk patients will be receiving intense multimodality therapy that is anticipated to cause severe problems (eg, concurrent chemoradiation). 180,182,191 The NCCN Guidelines provide recommendations for prophylactic tube placement, which should be strongly considered in high-risk patients (eg, those with severe pretreatment weight loss, ongoing dehydration or dysphagia, significant comorbidities, severe aspiration, anticipated swallowing issues). The NCCN Guidelines do not recommend prophylactic tube placement in lower-risk patients (ie, those without significant pretreatment weight loss, significant aspiration, or severe dysphagia), although these patients need to carefully monitor their weight.

# **Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management**

For the 2014 update, a new section on *Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management* was added. Patients with H&N are at risk of oral and dental complications after RT because of treatment-induced xerostomia and salivary gland dysfunction which are associated with increased dental caries. <sup>192-194</sup> In addition, RT to the dental hard tissues is also associated with bone demineralization and trismus of the masticatory muscles. Using IMRT and limiting the RT dose to the teeth have been shown to decrease xerostomia and damage to the teeth. <sup>192,193,195-202</sup> Dental/oral evaluation and management can help decrease dental caries and associated problems such as dentoalveolar infection and osteoradionecrosis. <sup>194,195,202-215</sup>

The recommended dental/oral evaluations before, during, and after RT are described in detail in the algorithm and summarized here. A dental/oral treatment plan needs to be implemented before RT and



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

should include the following: 1) eliminating potential sources of infection; 2) performing any dental extractions at least 2 weeks before RT; 3) treating active dental caries and periodontal disease; 4) treating oral candidiasis; and 5) educating patients about preventive strategies. Some of the strategies to decrease oral and dental complications include: 1) decrease dry mouth (eg, by using salivary substitutes and stimulation); leaves 2) decrease dental caries (eg, by using topical fluoride); decrease dentoalveolar infection (eg, with frequent evaluations to detect and treat disease promptly); 4) decrease osteoradionecrosis (eg, by extracting teeth before RT); decrease trismus of the masticatory muscles (eg, by using custom mouth opening devices to maintain range of motion); 226-228 and 6) need for evaluations during and after treatment to help minimize complications.

During and after treatment, the goals of dental/oral management include: 1) managing xerostomia; 2) preventing trismus; and 3) detecting and treating oral candidiasis.<sup>203</sup> Additional goals after treatment include: 1) preventing and treating dental caries; 2) preventing postradiation osteonecrosis; and 3) preventing oral candidiasis.<sup>203</sup>

## **Cancer of the Lip**

The NCCN Guidelines for squamous cell carcinoma of the lip generally follow accepted clinical practice patterns established over several decades. No randomized clinical trials have been conducted that can be used to direct therapy. The incidence of lymph node metastases (especially in early-stage lower lip cancer) is low, averaging less than 10%. The risk of lymph node metastases is related to the location, size, and grade of the primary tumor. Elective neck dissection or neck irradiation can be avoided in patients with early-stage disease and a

clinically negative neck. Treatment recommendations are based on clinical stage, medical status of the patient, anticipated functional and cosmetic results, and patient preference.

#### **Workup and Staging**

The workup for patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the lip consists of a complete H&N examination, biopsy, and other appropriate studies. Dental evaluation (dental panoramic x-ray), CT scan, or MRI is done as clinically indicated to better assess soft tissue or nodal spread or if bone invasion is suspected. A new section on *Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management* was added for the 2014 update (see this Discussion).

The AJCC TNM staging system reflects tumor size, extension, and nodal disease (see Table 1 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). <sup>16</sup> This system does predict the risk for local recurrence. The location of the primary tumor also is predictive. Tumors in the upper lip and commissural areas have a higher incidence of lymph node metastases at the time of diagnosis. Systemic dissemination is rare, occurring in approximately 10% to 15% of patients, most often in those with uncontrolled locoregional disease.

#### **Treatment**

# Treatment of the Primary

The treatment of lip cancer is governed by the stage of the disease. The choice of a local treatment modality is based on the expected functional and cosmetic outcome. In early-stage cancers (T1–2, N0), surgery is preferred and radiation is an option for local control. <sup>231-233</sup> Some very small or superficial cancers are managed more expeditiously with a surgical resection without resultant functional deformity or an undesired cosmetic result. A superficial cancer that occupies most of the lower lip, however, is best managed with RT. <sup>234</sup> Some advanced lip cancers can



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

cause a great deal of tissue destruction and secondary deformity; surgery is preferred in this clinical setting. Surgery is also preferred for advanced cancers with extension into the bone. Patients with resectable T3–T4a, N0; or any T, N1–3 disease who have a poor surgical risk should be treated as for very advanced disease.<sup>234</sup>

#### Management of the Neck

The management of the neck is also governed by stage and the location of the tumor. For example, the lymphatics of the upper lip are very extensive. Thus, tumors in this location are more apt to spread to deep superior jugular nodes. The position of the tumor along the lip also can be helpful in predicting the pattern of lymph node spread. A midline location can place a patient at higher risk for contralateral disease. For patients with advanced disease (T3, T4a) and an N0 neck, an ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection is an option. When a patient presents with palpable disease, all appropriate nodal levels should be dissected. In patients who appear to have a complete response after either RT or chemoradiation, post-treatment evaluation with imaging can be used to guide the use of neck dissection.

## Radiation Therapy

For the 2014 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion). RT, when used as definitive treatment, may consist of external-beam RT with (or without) brachytherapy, depending on the size of the tumor. Brachytherapy should only be performed at centers with expertise. The NCCN algorithm provides recommendations for low-dose rate and high-dose rate brachytherapy. <sup>235,236</sup> The conventional fractionation dose required also depends on tumor size, but doses of 66 to 72 Gy are adequate to control the disease.

In the adjuvant setting, doses of 60 to 66 Gy are required, depending on the pathologic features. In both definitive and adjuvant settings, the neck is treated with doses that address adverse features, such as positive margins or invasion (perineural, vascular, and/or lymphatic). The fraction size to the intermediate- and low-risk sites ranges from 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 60 Gy (1.6 Gy fraction.) For these sites of suspected subclinical spread, suggested doses are 44–54 Gy if 3-D conformal RT is used or 54–60 Gy if IMRT is used, depending on the dose/fraction (1.6–2.0 Gy/fraction).

#### Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm.

# **Cancer of the Oral Cavity**

The oral cavity includes the following subsites: buccal mucosa, upper and lower alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, floor of the mouth, hard palate, and anterior two thirds of the tongue. The area has a rich lymphatic supply, and initial regional node dissemination is to nodal groups at levels I to III.

Regional node involvement at presentation is evident in approximately 30% of patients, but the risk varies according to subsite. For example, primaries of the alveolar ridge and hard palate infrequently involve the neck, whereas occult neck metastasis is common (50%–60%) in patients with anterior tongue cancers. In general, many patients undergo either ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection, which is guided by tumor thickness. If definitive RT is chosen for treatment of T1–2, N0 disease, the fraction size to the intermediate- and low-risk sites ranges from 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 60 Gy (1.6 Gy fraction). For these sites of suspected subclinical spread, suggested doses are 44–54 Gy if 3-D



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

conformal RT is used or 54–60 Gy if IMRT is used, depending on the dose/fraction (1.6–2.0 Gy/fraction).

## **Workup and Staging**

Imaging studies to evaluate mandibular involvement and a careful dental evaluation (including jaw imaging, as clinically indicated) are particularly important for staging (see Table 1 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers) and planning therapy for oral cavity cancers in addition to a complete H&N examination, biopsy, and other appropriate studies. For patients who appear to have stage III to IV disease, PET-CT may alter management by upstaging patients.<sup>238</sup> Nutrition, speech, and swallowing evaluations are recommended for selected at-risk patients (see *Principles of Nutrition* in this Discussion). A new section on *Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management* was added for the 2014 update (see this Discussion).

#### **Treatment**

Surgery and RT represent the standards of care for early-stage and locally advanced resectable lesions in the oral cavity. The specific treatment is dictated by the TN stage and, if N0 at diagnosis, by the risk of nodal involvement. Multidisciplinary team involvement is particularly important for this site, because critical physiologic functions may be affected such as mastication, deglutition, and articulation of speech. Most panel members prefer surgical therapy for resectable oral cavity tumors, even for more advanced tumors. The functional outcome after primary surgical management is often quite good, given advances in reconstruction using microvascular techniques. Therefore, organ preservation using chemotherapy has received less attention for the initial management of patients with oral cavity cancers. Definitive RT may be offered to selected patients who are medically inoperable or refuse surgery. For the 2014 update, extensive revisions were made to

the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

For patients with early-stage oral cavity cancers, the recommended initial options are resection (preferred) of the primary or definitive RT. For the 2014 update, the option of using sentinel lymph node biopsy was added, which may be used to identify occult cervical metastases.<sup>239</sup>-<sup>245</sup> Patients may be spared the morbidity of an elective neck dissection if they do not have occult cervical metastases. However, sentinel lymph node biopsy should be done in centers with expertise in this technique; it is less accurate for floor of the mouth tumors. <sup>239,240</sup> Postsurgical adjuvant treatment options depend on whether adverse features are present. For patients with resected oral cavity cancers who have the adverse pathologic features of extracapsular nodal spread with [or without] a positive mucosal margin, postoperative chemotherapy/RT (preferred, category 1) is the recommended treatment. For patients with positive margins, options include: 1) re-resection; 2) RT; or 3) consider chemotherapy/RT (for T2 only). For patients with other risk features, options include RT or consider chemotherapy/RT.

For patients with advanced-stage, resected oral cavity cancers who have the adverse pathologic features of extracapsular nodal spread and/or a positive mucosal margin, recommended postoperative adjuvant options include: 1) chemotherapy/RT (preferred, category 1); 2) re-resection of positive margins (if technically feasible); or 3) RT. Tor other risk features—such as pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, or vascular tumor embolism—clinical judgment should be used when deciding to either use RT alone or add chemotherapy to RT.

## Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

# **Cancer of the Oropharynx**

The oropharynx includes the base of the tongue, tonsils, soft palate, and posterior pharyngeal wall. The oropharynx is extremely rich in lymphatics. Depending on the subsite involved, 15% to 75% of patients present with lymph node involvement.

### **Workup and Staging**

A multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged including a registered dietitian and a speech-language/swallowing therapist (see *Principles of Nutrition* in this Discussion). Accurate staging (see Table 2 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers) depends on a complete H&N examination and appropriate imaging studies. Tumor HPV testing is recommended for cancers of the oropharynx, because prior HPV infection is related to the development of a significant proportion of oropharyngeal cancers (see *HPV Testing* in this Discussion).

## **HPV Testing**

Studies have documented an increase in the incidence of HPV-related cancer, which is estimated at 60% to 70% of newly diagnosed cancers of the oropharynx in the United States and parts of the European Union. 12,248-251 HPV type 16 appears to be related to the development of oropharyngeal cancer. 5,252 Analyses of clinical trials indicate that patients with HPV-positive cancers have improved response to treatment and survival (overall and progression-free survival) when compared with HPV-negative tumors. 120,253-256 Consensus is increasing that HPV status should be used as a stratification factor or should be addressed in separate trials (HPV related vs. unrelated disease) for which patients with oropharyngeal cancer are eligible. Some clinicians have recently suggested that less-intense treatment may be adequate for HPV-positive oropharyngeal cancers (ie, deintensification); however, the available data supporting this assertion are limited, and this strategy

is not currently recommended by the NCCN Panel.<sup>257,258</sup> The NCCN Panel believes that HPV status should not be a routine consideration in treatment selection at this time, except for cancers of unknown primary (see *Occult Primary Cancer* in this Discussion).<sup>259</sup> Additional studies are needed to understand the effect of HPV status on response to different therapies, treatment outcome, and patterns of failure. Recent studies have assessed the relation of HPV to other prognostic or predictive factors such as smoking history and stage.<sup>260,261</sup> Clinical trial groups are reporting retrospective analyses of response to therapy in HPV-related versus HPV-unrelated oropharyngeal cancers.<sup>120,253,255,262</sup> Panel members urge that patients with HPV-related cancers be enrolled in clinical trials evaluating biological and treatment-related questions.<sup>263</sup>

HPV testing options in a clinical setting include HPV in situ hybridization and a surrogate marker, p16 immunohistochemistry (which is a more widely available test that strongly correlates with HPV status and is similarly associated with improved prognosis). 120,254,255,264 Sufficient pathologic material for HPV testing can be obtained by fine-needle aspiration (FNA). Panel members note that HPV testing may prompt questions about prognosis (ie, a favorable or a less favorable forecast) and sexual history that the clinician should be prepared to address. Thus, without a specific reason for testing, HPV information may add anxiety and stress for some patients. Alternatively, gaining an understanding of the etiology for one's cancer can reduce anxiety for some patients.

#### **Treatment**

The treatment algorithm has been divided into 3 staging categories: 1) T1–2, N0–1; 2) T3–4a, N0–1; and 3) any T, N2–3. Of note, the following categories are treated as advanced cancer: 1) T4b, any N; 2) unresectable nodal disease; or 3) unfit for surgery.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Early-stage (T1–2, N0–1) oropharyngeal cancers may be treated with:

1) primary surgery—more specifically, transoral or open resection of the primary—(with or without neck dissection); or 2) definitive RT.<sup>51,54,266</sup>

Panel members felt that the third option of RT plus systemic therapy (category 2B for systemic therapy) was only appropriate for T2, N1.

Note that a category 2B recommendation indicates that most, but not all, panel members agree that the intervention is appropriate (>50% but <85%). Adjuvant chemotherapy/RT is recommended (category 1) for adverse pathologic features of extracapsular nodal spread with (or without) positive mucosal margins.<sup>77,78,80</sup>

For locally advanced resectable disease (T3–4a, N0–1; or any T, N2–3), 3 treatment options are recommended, in addition to enrollment in multimodality clinical trials. The 3 options are: 1) concurrent systemic therapy/RT (salvage surgery is used for managing residual or recurrent disease); 125 2) transoral or open resection of the primary and neck (with appropriate adjuvant therapy [chemotherapy/RT or RT]); or 3) induction chemotherapy (category 3) (followed by RT or chemotherapy/RT), although panel members had a major disagreement for induction therapy. 51,54,267

Concurrent systemic therapy/RT—with high-dose cisplatin as the preferred (category 1) systemic agent—is recommended for treatment of locally or regionally advanced (T3–4a, N0–1, or any T, N2–3) cancer of the oropharynx. Many panel members did not agree that induction chemotherapy should be recommended for locally or regionally advanced cancer of the oropharynx. This disagreement is reflected by the category 3 recommendations for oropharyngeal cancer (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion). Note that a category 3 recommendation indicates that only a few panel members agree (<25%) that the intervention is appropriate; most disagree. Most panel members agree that concurrent systemic therapy

with RT is the standard therapy for fit patients with locally advanced disease.

#### The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy

Defining the role of induction chemotherapy in the management of locally or regionally advanced H&N cancers has generated considerable discussion within the NCCN Panel in recent years. The algorithm for the management of advanced oropharyngeal cancer illustrates the lack of consensus among NCCN Member Institutions despite the extensive discussion. Thus, induction chemotherapy has a category 3 recommendation (ie, major disagreement) for the management of both locally and regionally advanced oropharyngeal cancer (ie, T3–4a, N0–1, any T, N2–3). However in other sites, category 2A and 2B recommendations for induction chemotherapy are common based on the update from RTOG 91-11.<sup>278</sup> For selected patients with hypopharyngeal and laryngeal cancers less than T4a in extent (for which total laryngectomy is indicated, if managed surgically), induction chemotherapy—used as part of a larynx preservation strategy—is category 2A.

Panel members feel that induction chemotherapy should only be done in centers with expertise in these regimens because of challenges associated with appropriate patient selection and management of treatment-related toxicities. Residual toxicity from induction chemotherapy may also complicate the subsequent delivery of definitive RT or chemotherapy/RT. For laryngeal cancer, RT alone (category 1) is recommended after a complete or partial response with induction chemotherapy; chemotherapy/RT is a category 2B recommendation after a partial response.

A summary of the data helps provide some perspective on the NCCN Panel's recommendations. Most randomized trials of induction



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

chemotherapy followed by RT and/or surgery compared to locoregional treatment alone, which were published in the 1980s and 1990s, did not show an improvement in overall survival with the incorporation of chemotherapy. However, a change in the pattern of failure with less distant metastases was noted in some studies. Also, a correlation was noted between response to induction chemotherapy and subsequent durable response to radiation. Thus, the concept developed that in selected patients, induction chemotherapy could facilitate organ preservation, avoid morbid surgery, and improve overall quality of life of the patient even though overall survival was not improved. Because total laryngectomy is among the procedures most feared by patients, Ilarynx preservation was the focus of initial studies.

Two randomized studies—the Veterans Affairs (VA) Laryngeal Cancer Study Group trial in advanced laryngeal cancer and the EORTC trial predominantly in advanced hypopharynx cancer—established the role of induction cisplatin/5-FU chemotherapy followed by definitive RT in responding patients as an alternative treatment to primary total laryngectomy and postoperative radiation, offering potential larynx preservation without compromise in survival (see Cancer of the Larynx and Cancer of the Hypopharynx in this Discussion). 279,280 Yet even in this setting, the role of induction chemotherapy decreased with time. Randomized trials and related meta-analyses indicated that concurrent systemic RT (with cisplatin being the best studied agent) offered superior locoregional tumor control and survival compared to radiation alone, 282-292 and shorter duration of therapy compared to induction therapy followed by radiation. Meta-analyses reported that concurrent systemic RT was more efficacious than an induction chemotherapy strategy. 273,277 In the larynx preservation setting, Intergroup 91-11 compared radiation alone, concurrent cisplatin/radiation, and induction cisplatin/5-FU followed by radiation; all arms had surgery for salvage.

The concurrent arm had the highest larynx preservation rate (see *Cancer of the Larynx* in this Discussion).<sup>293</sup> A recent long-term follow-up of 91-11 confirmed that concomitant chemotherapy/RT improved the larynx preservation rate and that induction chemotherapy was not superior to RT alone.<sup>278</sup> However, overall survival did not differ among the treatment arms.

Nonetheless, interest in the role of induction chemotherapy was renewed several years ago for a few reasons. Advances in surgery, RT, and concurrent systemic therapy/RT have yielded improvements in local/regional control; thus, the role of distant metastases as a source of treatment failure has increased and induction chemotherapy allows greater drug delivery for this purpose. 294,295 Clinicians have increasing concern regarding the long-term morbidity of concurrent systemic therapy/RT, and thus have increasing interest in exploring alternative approaches that might have a more favorable side-effect profile.<sup>296</sup> Finally, a more effective triplet chemotherapy regimen has been identified for induction chemotherapy compared to the standard cisplatin/5-FU used in induction trials of the 1980s and 1990s, and in the related meta-analyses. Three phase III trials compared induction cisplatin plus infusional 5-FU with (or without) the addition of a taxane (docetaxel or paclitaxel) followed by the same locoregional treatment. Results showed significantly improved outcomes (response rates, disease-free survival, or overall survival depending on the trial) for patients in the 3-drug induction group compared to those receiving 2 drugs (cisplatin plus 5-FU). 271,272,275,276 A randomized trial in the larynx preservation setting similarly showed superior larynx preservation outcome when induction docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU (TPF) and cisplatin/5-FU were compared.<sup>297</sup>

However, a clear advantage in overall survival has not yet been shown when adding induction chemotherapy to concurrent



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

chemoradiation.<sup>270,298,299</sup> More recently, both the DeCIDE and the PARADIGM trials did not convincingly show a survival advantage with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.<sup>298,299</sup> In patients with stage III or IV squamous cell H&N cancers, a randomized phase II study compared: 1) induction TPF followed by concurrent cisplatin/5-FU with RT; versus 2) concurrent cisplatin/5-FU with RT alone; a higher radiologic complete response rate was reported with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.<sup>300</sup> A follow-up and larger study is in progress.

After a complete or partial response with induction chemotherapy for patients with laryngeal cancer, RT alone is recommended (category 1);<sup>278</sup> chemotherapy/RT is a category 2B recommendation after a partial response. <sup>297</sup> After induction chemotherapy, panel members agree that weekly cetuximab or carboplatin are reasonable agents to use with concurrent radiation. <sup>298,301-303</sup> Of note, investigators in the DeCIDE trial used the combination of docetaxel/hydroxyurea/5-FU with RT after induction chemotherapy in this setting.<sup>299</sup> Because of toxicity concerns, high-dose cisplatin (100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> every 21 days × 3) is not recommended after induction cisplatin-based chemotherapy. <sup>270,302</sup> Thus, this highlights concerns that any efficacy gains of induction may be offset by the use of better tolerated—but potentially less effective—concurrent regimens or poorer patient compliance with the radiation-based part of treatment. Because of these uncertainties, enrollment of patients in appropriate clinical trials is particularly encouraged. Outside of a clinical trial, proceeding directly to concurrent systemic RT—high-dose cisplatin preferred—is considered the gold standard by many NCCN Panel Members in several settings. 77-80,282,304 When induction chemotherapy is used, data show that the addition of a taxane to cisplatin/5-FU, of which TPF is the most extensively studied, is more efficacious than

cisplatin/5-FU. However, paclitaxel, cisplatin, and 5-FU is also an option for induction chemotherapy.<sup>271</sup>

#### Radiation Therapy Fractionation

For the 2104 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion). Standard conventional fractionation is preferred when RT is used definitively for T1–2, N0 tumors. Altered fractionation is appropriate for selected T1–2, N1 tumors, particularly if concurrent chemotherapy is not used. The recommended schedules are shown in the algorithm. Recent data suggest that IMRT may be useful for decreasing toxicity.<sup>305,306</sup>

### Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm.

# **Cancer of the Hypopharynx**

The hypopharynx extends from the superior border of the hyoid bone to the lower border of the cricoid cartilage and is essentially a muscular, lined tube extending from the oropharynx to the cervical esophagus. For staging purposes, the hypopharynx is divided into 3 areas: 1) the pyriform sinus (the most common site of cancer in the hypopharynx); 2) the lateral and posterior pharyngeal walls; and 3) the postcricoid area.

## **Workup and Staging**

A multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged. Accurate staging (see Table 2 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers) depends on a complete H&N examination coupled with appropriate studies. <sup>16</sup> At the time of diagnosis, approximately 60% of patients with cancer of the hypopharynx have locally advanced disease with spread to regional nodes. Furthermore, autopsy series have shown a high rate of distant metastases (60%) involving virtually every organ. <sup>307</sup> For patients with



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

cancer of the hypopharynx, the prognosis can be quite poor despite aggressive combined modality treatment.

#### **Treatment**

Patients with resectable disease are divided into 2 groups based on the indicated surgical options: 1) those with early-stage cancer (most T1, N0; selected T2, N0) amenable to larynx preserving (conservation) surgery; and 2) those with advanced resectable cancer (T1, N+; T2–4a, any N) requiring (amenable to) pharyngectomy with total laryngectomy. The surgery and RT options for the former group represent a consensus among the panel members. For the 2014 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

Patients with more advanced disease (defined as T1, N+; T2–3, any N)—for whom the indicated surgical option is total laryngectomy and partial (or total) pharyngectomy—may be managed with 3 approaches in addition to enrollment in multimodality clinical trials: 1) induction chemotherapy followed by definitive RT (category 1 for RT) if a complete response was achieved at the primary site<sup>279</sup> or followed by other options depending on the response; 2) surgery with neck dissection and postoperative radiation or chemoradiation as dictated by pathologic risk features; or 3) concurrent systemic therapy/RT. When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred systemic agent is high-dose cisplatin (category 1). Fractionation for RT is discussed in the algorithm. Given the functional loss resulting from this surgery and the poor prognosis, participation in multimodality clinical trials is emphasized.

The recommendation of the induction chemotherapy/definitive RT option is based on an EORTC randomized trial.<sup>279</sup> This trial enrolled 194 eligible patients with stage II to IV resectable squamous cell carcinoma

of the pyriform sinus (152 patients) and aryepiglottic fold (42 patients), excluding patients with T1 or N2c disease. Patients were randomly assigned either to laryngopharyngectomy and postoperative RT, or to chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-FU for a maximum of 3 cycles, followed by definitive RT. In contrast to a similar approach used for laryngeal cancer, a complete response to induction chemotherapy was required before proceeding with definitive RT. The published results showed equivalent survival, with median survival duration and a 3-year survival rate of 25 months and 43%, respectively, for the surgery group versus 44 months and 57%, respectively, for the induction chemotherapy group.<sup>279</sup> A functioning larynx was preserved in 42% of patients who did not undergo surgery. Local or regional failure rates did not differ between the surgery-treated patients and chemotherapy-treated patients, although the chemotherapy recipients did show a significant reduction in distant metastases as a site of first failure (P=.041).

For induction chemotherapy as part of a larynx preservation strategy, inclusion of only patients with the specified TN stages is recommended. Success on larynx preservation with an induction chemotherapy strategy is best established for patients who had a complete response to induction therapy at the primary site and stable or improved disease in the neck. A randomized trial showed that an alternating regimen of cisplatin/5-FU with RT yielded larynx preservation, progression-free interval, and overall survival rates equivalent to those obtained with induction platinum/5-FU followed by RT.<sup>308</sup> Given available randomized data demonstrating the superiority of TPF compared with PF for induction chemoradiation, the triplet is now recommended as induction for this approach.<sup>149,154,297</sup>

As noted in the algorithm, surgery is recommended if less than a partial response (or a partial response) occurs after induction chemotherapy.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

The nature of the operation will depend on the stage and extent of the tumor. Partial laryngeal surgery may still be considered, although most patients will require total laryngectomy. In this situation, or when primary surgery is the selected management path, postoperative chemotherapy/RT is recommended (category 1) for the adverse pathologic features of extracapsular nodal spread and/or positive mucosal margin. For other risk features, clinical judgment should be used when deciding to use RT alone or when considering adding chemotherapy to RT. Severe late toxicity appears to be associated with the amount of RT.<sup>296</sup> Options for patients with T4a, any N disease include surgery plus neck dissection (preferred) followed by adjuvant chemotherapy/RT or RT, multimodality clinical trials, or several category 3 recommendations.

## Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm

# **Cancer of the Nasopharynx**

Carcinoma of the nasopharynx is uncommon in the United States. Among H&N cancers, it has among the highest propensity to metastasize to distant sites. Nasopharyngeal cancer also poses a significant risk for isolated local recurrences after definitive radiation (without chemotherapy) for locally advanced disease. 309-312 Regional recurrences are uncommon in this disease, occurring in only 10% to 19% of patients. 312,313 The NCCN Guidelines for the evaluation and management of carcinoma of the nasopharynx attempt to address risk for both local and distant disease. Stage is accepted as prognostically important. The prognostic significance of histology is still controversial. RT was the standard treatment for all stages of this disease, until the mid-1990s, when trial data showed improved survival for locally advanced tumors treated with concurrent RT and cisplatin. 304 For the

2014 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see Head and Neck Radiation Therapy in this Discussion).

### Workup and Staging

The workup of nasopharyngeal cancer includes a complete H&N examination and other studies. These studies are important to determine the full extent of tumor in order to assign stage appropriately and to design radiation ports that will encompass all the disease with appropriate doses. Multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged. The 2010 AJCC staging classification (7th edition) is used as the basis for treatment recommendations (see Table 2 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).16

#### **Treatment**

Patients with T1, N0, M0 nasopharyngeal tumors may be treated with definitive RT alone. For early-stage cancer in this setting, radiation doses of 66 to 70 Gy given with standard fractions are necessary for control of the primary tumor and involved lymph nodes. The local control rate for these tumors ranges from 80% to 90%, whereas T3-4 tumors have a control rate of 30% to 65% with RT alone. 314,315

The combination of RT and concurrent platinum-based chemotherapy followed by adjuvant cisplatin/5-FU has been shown to increase the local control rate from 54% to 78%. The Intergroup trial 0099, which randomly assigned patients to chemotherapy plus external-beam RT versus external radiation alone, closed early when an interim analysis disclosed a significant survival advantage favoring the combined chemotherapy and radiation group.<sup>304</sup> The addition of chemotherapy also decreased local, regional, and distant recurrence rates. A similar randomized study conducted in Singapore, which was modeled after the Intergroup treatment regimen, continued to show the benefit of adding chemotherapy to RT. After combined chemotherapy and radiation,



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

adjuvant chemotherapy was also given in this trial.<sup>316</sup> In addition, the administration of the cisplatin dose was spread out over several days, and this regimen appeared to reduce toxicity while still providing a beneficial antitumor effect.

Another phase III randomized trial showed that concurrent chemotherapy/RT (using weekly cisplatin) increased survival when compared with RT alone.317 Five-year overall survival was 70% for the chemotherapy/RT group versus 59% for the RT group. A randomized trial compared chemotherapy/RT using cisplatin versus carboplatin and found that the 3-year overall survival rates were similar (78% vs. 79%).<sup>303</sup> However, the NCCN Guidelines recommend cisplatin for chemotherapy/RT in patients who do not have a contraindication to the drug, because more data from randomized trials support the use of cisplatin in this setting. 304,317 A recent phase III randomized trial compared concurrent chemotherapy/RT with (or without) adjuvant chemotherapy (cisplatin/5-FU).<sup>318</sup> The addition of adjuvant chemotherapy did not lead to a significant improvement in the reported outcomes including overall survival, although long-term survival data are not yet available. Based on this study, the NCCN Panel revised the recommendation to category 2A for concurrent chemoradiotherapy (cisplatin) with adjuvant chemotherapy for nasopharyngeal cancer; previously, the recommendation had been category 1. For the 2014 update, the panel also added a new option of concurrent chemoradiotherapy (cisplatin) without adjuvant chemotherapy with a category 2A recommendation. The NCCN Guidelines recommend 2 options for both T1, N1-3; and for T2-T4, any N lesions: 1) concurrent chemotherapy (cisplatin) plus RT followed by adjuvant cisplatin/5-FU; and 2) concurrent chemotherapy (cisplatin) plus RT alone (ie, without adjuvant chemotherapy). 304,317,318 If using adjuvant chemotherapy, adjuvant carboplatin/5-FU is also an option; however, this

recommendation was revised to category 2B for the 2014 update because there is less experience using carboplatin in this setting and because the recent Chen et al study suggests that it is reasonable not to use adjuvant chemotherapy. <sup>318,319</sup> The panel is interested in further follow-up to the Chen et al study to clarify the role of adjuvant chemotherapy in this setting.<sup>318</sup>

Induction chemotherapy (category 3) (followed by chemotherapy/RT) is also recommended for patients with nasopharyngeal cancer with either T1, N1-3 or T2-T4, any N lesions. Panel members had widespread disagreement regarding whether induction chemotherapy is appropriate, which is reflected in the category 3 recommendation (see The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy in this Discussion). Several induction/sequential chemotherapy options are recommended in the algorithm for nasopharyngeal cancer. 272,303,317,320 For the 2014 update, docetaxel/cisplatin (category 2B) was added as an option.<sup>321</sup> Although an unusual occurrence, a patient with residual disease in the neck and a complete response at the primary should undergo a neck dissection.

For patients who present with metastatic disease, recommended initial therapy includes either a platinum-based combination chemotherapy regimen or concurrent chemotherapy/RT; treatment depends on whether disease is localized or widespread. 304,317,319 For platinum-based combination chemotherapy, the different options are listed in the algorithm. 303,320

The management of patients with recurrent or persistent nasopharyngeal cancer is described in the algorithm. Unless otherwise specified, regimens or single agents can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer. Combination therapy options include: 1) cisplatin or carboplatin with docetaxel or paclitaxel;



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

2) cisplatin/5-FU; or 3) cetuximab/carboplatin.<sup>322</sup> For those who have failed platinum-based therapy, options are listed in the algorithm.<sup>323,324</sup>

## Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm.

# **Cancer of the Larynx**

The larynx is divided into 3 regions: supraglottis, glottis, and subglottis. The distribution of cancers is as follows: 30% to 35% in the supraglottic region, 60% to 65% in the glottic region, and 5% in the subglottic region. The incidence and pattern of metastatic spread to regional nodes vary with the primary region. More than 50% of patients with supraglottic primaries present with spread to regional nodes because of an abundant lymphatic network that crosses the midline. Bilateral adenopathy is not uncommon with early-stage supraglottic primaries. Thus, supraglottic cancer is often locally advanced at diagnosis. In contrast, the lymphatic drainage of the glottis is sparse and early-stage primaries rarely spread to regional nodes. Because hoarseness is an early symptom, most glottic cancer is early stage at diagnosis. Thus, glottic cancer has an excellent cure rate of 80% to 90%. Nodal involvement adversely affects survival rates.

## **Workup and Staging**

The evaluation of the patient to determine tumor stage is similar for glottic and supraglottic primaries. Multidisciplinary consultation is critical for both sites because of the potential for loss of speech and, in some instances, for swallowing dysfunction. The 2010 AJCC staging classification (7<sup>th</sup> edition) for laryngeal primary tumors is determined by the number of subsites involved, vocal cord mobility, and the presence of metastases (see Table 3 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). <sup>16</sup>

#### **Treatment**

In the NCCN Guidelines, the treatment of patients with laryngeal cancer is divided into 2 categories: 1) tumors of the glottic larynx; or 2) tumors of the supraglottic larynx. Subglottic cancer is not discussed, because it is so uncommon. For the 2104 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines.

For patients with carcinoma in situ of the larynx, recommended treatment options include 1) endoscopic removal (ie, stripping, laser) which is preferred; or 2) RT. 325,326 For early-stage glottic or supraglottic cancer, surgery (partial laryngectomy) or RT have similar effectiveness.<sup>327</sup> The choice of treatment modality depends on anticipated functional outcome, the patient's wishes, reliability of follow-up, and general medical condition. Adjuvant treatment depends on the presence (or absence) of adverse features. Based on the recent update of RTOG 95-01, the panel deleted the recommendation for consider [adjuvant] chemotherapy/RT for patients with T2, NO glottic cancer with either other risk features or positive margins.<sup>79</sup> The longterm update of RTOG 95-01 reported that locoregional control and disease-free survival were not improved with the addition of adjuvant chemotherapy/RT when compared with RT alone in patients with 2 or more involved lymph nodes. However, an unplanned subgroup analysis did show improvement in locoregional control and disease-free survival in patients with extracapsular spread and/or positive margins.

Resectable, advanced-stage glottic and supraglottic primaries are usually managed with a combined modality approach. If treated with primary surgery, total laryngectomy is usually indicated, although selected cases can be managed with conservation surgical techniques that preserve vocal function. Pulmonary function tests should be considered before surgery.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

If total laryngectomy is indicated but laryngeal preservation is desired. concurrent systemic therapy/RT is recommended.<sup>278,293</sup> When using systemic therapy/RT, high-dose cisplatin (category 1) is preferred (at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> on days 1, 22, and 43).<sup>278</sup> Induction chemotherapy with management based on response is an option (either category 2A or 2B, depending on the setting) for all but T1-2, N0 glottic cancer. Based on the long-term update of RTOG 91-11, panel members added an option for the use of induction chemotherapy when patients require (are amenable to) total laryngectomy (see The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy in this Discussion).<sup>278</sup> The panel revised the recommendations for the use of induction chemotherapy from category 3 to category 2A for T3, N2-3 when patients require total laryngectomy (see The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy in this Discussion). 278 Definitive RT (without chemotherapy) is an option for patients with T3, N0-1 disease who are medically unfit or refuse chemotherapy. Surgery is reserved for managing the neck as indicated, for those patients whose disease persists after chemotherapy/RT or RT, or for those patients who develop a subsequent locoregional recurrence.

The NCCN recommendations for managing locally advanced, resectable glottic and supraglottic cancers (in which total laryngectomy is indicated but laryngeal preservation is desired) with concurrent cisplatin and radiation are based on Intergroup trial R91-11.<sup>278,293</sup> Before 2002, either induction chemotherapy with cisplatin/5-FU followed by RT (based on the VA Laryngeal Cancer Study Group trial<sup>280</sup>) or definitive RT alone (without chemotherapy) were the standard of care options recommended in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers. However, concurrent RT and systemic therapy (eg, cisplatin 100 mg/m² preferred [category 1]) is now the recommended option for achieving laryngeal preservation.<sup>278,293</sup>

R91-11 was a successor trial to the VA trial and compared 3 non-surgical regimens: 1) induction cisplatin/5-FU followed by RT (control arm and identical to that in the VA trial); 2) concurrent RT and high-dose cisplatin 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> days 1, 22, and 43; and 3) RT alone. RT was uniform in all 3 arms (70 Gy/7 weeks, 2 Gy/fraction), as was the option of surgery (including total laryngectomy) to salvage treatment failures in all arms. Patients with stage III and IV (M0) disease were eligible, excluding T1 primaries and high-volume T4 primaries (tumor extending more than 1 cm into the base of the tongue or tumor penetrating through cartilage). The key findings of the R91-11 trial were: 1) a statistically significant higher 2-year laryngeal preservation (local control) rate of 88% for concurrent RT with cisplatin, compared to 74% for induction chemotherapy and 69% for RT alone; 2) no significant difference in laryngeal preservation between induction and RT alone treatments; and 3) similar survival for all treatment groups. These R91-11 results changed the standard of care to concurrent RT and systemic therapy (cisplatin preferred [category 1]) for achieving laryngeal preservation for T3, N0 and T4a, N0 supraglottic cancers and for most T3, any N glottic cancers.<sup>293</sup> Recent long-term follow-up (10 years) of R91-11 indicates that laryngeal preservation continues to be better (ie, statistically different) with concurrent cisplatin/RT when compared with either induction chemotherapy or RT alone.<sup>278</sup> Overall survival was not statistically different for all treatment groups; there was more non-cancer-related mortality among patients treated with concurrent cisplatin/RT.

For patients with glottic and supraglottic T4a tumors, the standard approach is total laryngectomy with thyroidectomy and neck dissection as indicated (depending on node involvement) followed by adjuvant treatment. For patients with glottic T4a larynx cancer, postoperative observation is an option for highly selected patients with good-risk



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

features (eg, indolent histopathology). For selected patients with T4a tumors who decline surgery, the NCCN Panel recommends: 1) considering concurrent chemoradiation; 2) clinical trials; or 3) induction chemotherapy with additional management based on response. 278,293

#### Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm. Follow-up examinations in many of these patients may need to be supplemented with serial endoscopy or high-resolution, advanced radiologic imaging techniques because of the scarring, edema, and fibrosis that occur in the laryngeal tissues and neck after high-dose radiation.

#### **Paranasal Tumors (Maxillary and Ethmoid Sinus** Tumors)

Tumors of the paranasal sinuses are rare, and patients are often asymptomatic until late in the course of their disease. Tumors of the maxillary sinus are more common than those of the ethmoid sinus or nasal cavity. 16 Note that the workup for patients with suspected paranasal sinus tumors includes a complete H&N CT with contrast and/MRI; dental/prosthetic consultation is recommended if clinically indicated. A new section on Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management was added for the 2014 update (see this Discussion).

Although the most common histology for these tumors is squamous cell carcinoma, multiple histologies have been reported including adenocarcinoma, esthesioneuroblastoma (also known as olfactory neuroblastoma), minor salivary gland tumors, and undifferentiated carcinoma (eg, sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma [SNUC], small cell neuroendocrine). 328-331 Locoregional control and incidence of distant metastasis are dependent on T stage, N stage, and tumor histology. 332 However, T stage remains the most reliable predictor of survival and

local regional control (see Table 4 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). 16 Mucosal melanoma (MM) also occurs in the paranasal sinus region, nasal cavity, and oral cavity. Biopsy results may also indicate that patients have sarcoma or lymphoma (see the NCCN Guidelines for Soft Tissue Sarcoma and Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma).333,334

#### **Ethmoid Sinus Tumors**

Patients with early-stage ethmoid sinus cancer are typically asymptomatic. These neoplasms are often found after a routine nasal polypectomy or during the course of a nasal endoscopic procedure. For a patient with gross residual disease who has had a nasal endoscopic surgical procedure, the preferred treatment is complete surgical resection of the residual tumor. This procedure often entails an anterior craniofacial resection to remove the cribriform plate and to ensure clear surgical margins. PET/CT may be considered in the workup of patients with clinically apparent stage III or IV disease.

Most patients with ethmoid sinus cancer present after having had an incomplete resection. The patient who is diagnosed after incomplete resection (eg, polypectomy)—and has no documented residual disease on physical examination, imaging, and/or endoscopy—should be treated with surgical resection if feasible. If no adverse pathologic factors are found, this treatment may obviate the need for postoperative RT in T1 patients only (category 2B). However, RT may be used as definitive treatment in patients if pre-biopsy imaging studies and nasal endoscopy show that the superior extent of the disease does not involve the skull base. Note that extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see Head and Neck Radiation Therapy in this Discussion).



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Systemic therapy should be part of the overall treatment for patients with SNUC or small cell neuroendocrine histologies.<sup>335-344</sup> Surgery and RT have been used to treat patients with esthesioneuroblastomas; chemotherapy has also been incorporated into the local/regional treatment.<sup>343-350</sup> Long-term follow-up is necessary for esthesioneuroblastomas, because recurrence can even occur after 15 years.<sup>343,351,352</sup>

#### **Maxillary Sinus Tumors**

Surgical resection for all T stages (except T4b, any N) followed by postoperative therapy remains a cornerstone of treatment for maxillary sinus tumors. 353-356 However, definitive RT or chemotherapy/RT is recommended for T4b, any N, although this is a category 2B recommendation for patients with T3-4a, N0 disease. Recent studies using IMRT have shown that it reduces the incidence of complications, such as radiation-induced ophthalmologic toxicity; however, the 5-year overall survival rate has not improved. 154,355,358-361 Extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion). Participation in clinical trials is recommended for patients with malignant tumors of the paranasal sinuses.

#### Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm.

#### **Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers**

Very advanced H&N cancers include: 1) newly diagnosed locally advanced T4b (M0); 2) newly diagnosed unresectable nodal disease; 3) metastatic disease; 4) recurrent or persistent disease; or 5) patients unfit for surgery. The treatment goal is cure for patients with newly diagnosed but unresectable disease (see comments about

unresectable disease in the section on *Head and Neck Surgery* in this Discussion). For the recurrent disease group, the goal is cure (if surgery or radiation remains feasible) or palliation (if the patient has received previous RT and the disease is unresectable). For patients with metastatic disease, the goal is palliation or prolongation of life.

#### **Treatment**

Participation in clinical trials is preferred for all patients with very advanced H&N cancers. For the 2014 update, extensive revisions were made to the radiation guidelines (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

#### **Newly Diagnosed Advanced Disease**

For patients with a PS of 0 or 1, the standard treatment of newly diagnosed, very advanced disease is concurrent systemic therapy and RT (with high-dose cisplatin as the preferred [category 1] systemic agent). Other category 1 options include: 1) carboplatin/5-FU, or 2) cetuximab. Other systemic therapy/RT options are listed in the guidelines. The NCCN Panel had a major disagreement regarding whether induction chemotherapy (eg, TPF) followed by RT or chemoradiation should be used for patients with a PS of 0 or 1, which is reflected in the category 3 recommendation (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion). Other options for patients with PS 2–3 are described in the algorithm.

Many randomized trials<sup>81,122,123,282-288</sup> and meta-analyses of clinical trials<sup>273,289-292</sup> show significantly improved overall survival, disease-free survival, and local control when a concomitant or alternating chemotherapy and radiation regimen is compared with RT alone for advanced disease. All combined chemoradiotherapy regimens are associated with mucosal toxicities, which require close monitoring of patients, ideally by a team experienced in treating patients with H&N



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

cancers. Limited data are available comparing the efficacy of different chemoradiotherapy regimens. High-dose cisplatin plus RT is effective and relatively easy to administer and typically uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to 70 Gy or more in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.<sup>282</sup>

Bonner et al randomly assigned 424 patients with locally advanced and measurable stage III to IV squamous cell carcinomas of the H&N to receive definitive RT with or without cetuximab. 363 Locoregional control and median overall survival (49 months vs. 29.3 months, P = .03) were significantly improved in patients treated with RT and cetuximab compared to RT alone. RT and cetuximab may provide a therapeutic option for patients not considered medically fit for standard chemoradiotherapy regimens. Other chemoradiation options (eg, carboplatin/5-FU [category 1]) are also recommended by the NCCN Panel. 116,364,365 Limited data are available comparing combination chemoradiation versus using a single agent concurrently with RT.

#### Recurrent or Persistent Disease

Surgery is recommended for resectable recurrent or persistent locoregional disease; adjuvant therapy depends on the risk factors. If the recurrence is unresectable and the patient did not have prior RT, then RT with concurrent systemic therapy is recommended, depending on the PS. For patients with recurrent disease who are not amenable to curative-intent radiation or surgery, the treatment approach is the same as that for patients with metastatic disease; enrollment in a clinical trial is preferred. Note that the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* were extensively revised for patients with very advanced H&N cancers (see Head and Neck Radiation Therapy in this Discussion).

#### Metastatic Disease

Palliative adjunctive measures include RT to areas of symptomatic disease, analgesics, and other measures to control other manifestations of disease spread (eg, hypercalcemia). Single agents and combination systemic chemotherapy regimens are both used. 366 Unless otherwise specified, regimens or single agents can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer. Response rates to single agents range from 15% to 35%. 247,367,368 Active and more commonly used single agents include cisplatin, carboplatin, paclitaxel, docetaxel, 5-FU, methotrexate, capecitabine, cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer), gemcitabine (for nasopharyngeal cancer), and vinorelbine (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer). 247,324,366,369-385 For the 2014 update, the panel revised the recommendations to category 2B for both ifosfamide and bleomycin because these agents are less commonly used; previously these agents had a category 2A recommendation.

Active combination regimens include: 1) cisplatin or carboplatin, plus 5-FU with cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer only) (category 1);<sup>386</sup> 2) cisplatin or carboplatin, plus a taxane;<sup>387,388</sup> 3) cisplatin with cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer only);<sup>370</sup> or 4) cisplatin with 5-FU. 375,388 These combination regimens, on average, result in a doubling of response rates compared to single agents. Regimens for metastatic nasopharyngeal cancer are described in a previous section (see Cancer of the Nasopharynx in this Discussion). Randomized trials assessing a cisplatin-based combination regimen (such as cisplatin plus 5-FU) versus single-agent therapy with cisplatin, 5-FU, or methotrexate have shown significantly higher response rates, but no difference in overall survival, for the combination regimen. <sup>369,375,388-390</sup> Historically, the median survival with chemotherapy is approximately 6 months, and the 1-year survival rate is approximately 20%. Complete response is



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

associated with longer survival and, although infrequent, has been reported more often with combination regimens.<sup>375</sup> A randomized phase III trial in patients with metastatic or recurrent H&N cancers found no significant difference in survival when comparing cisplatin plus 5-FU with cisplatin plus paclitaxel. 388 Activation of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) triggers a cascade of downstream intracellular signaling events important for regulation of epithelial cell growth. Overexpression of EGFR and/or common ligands has been observed in greater than 90% of squamous cell carcinomas of the H&N. This finding has led to the development of EGFR inhibitors, such as the monoclonal antibody cetuximab and small molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) (ie, erlotinib, gefitinib).

Data from phase II studies indicate that in the cisplatin-refractory setting, the single-agent response rate of cetuximab is about 12% to 14%. Burtness et al<sup>370</sup> compared cisplatin plus cetuximab versus cisplatin plus placebo as first-line treatment of recurrent disease; they reported a significant improvement in response rate with cetuximab (26% vs. 10%, respectively). A phase III randomized trial (EXTREME) of 442 patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma found that cetuximab plus cisplatin/5-FU or carboplatin/5-FU improved median survival when compared to the standard chemotherapy doublet (10.1 vs. 7.4 months, P = .04). The response rate was also improved with cetuximab (36% vs. 20% [P < .001]). In one randomized trial, treatment with 2 different dosing schedules of gefitinib offered no survival advantage compared to treatment with methotrexate. 374 Available data for novel agents have not established them as treatment options for recurrent or metastatic H&N cancers outside of a clinical trial. 391,392

For the 2014 update, the NCCN Panel added 3 new combination regimens for recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic disease: 1)

cisplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer);<sup>393</sup> 2) cisplatin/paclitaxel/cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer); 247,394 and 3) cisplatin/gemcitabine (for nasopharyngeal cancer). <sup>395</sup> For the cisplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab regimen, the median PFS was 7.1 months and overall survival was 15.3 months; 1-year overall survival was 58.6%. This newer taxane-based regimen has impressive overall survival and is an option for patients with good PS. However, the standard of care for recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic non-nasopharyngeal cancer is considered to be the regimen from the EXTREME trial of cetuximab plus cisplatin/5-FU or carboplatin/5-FU (category 1).386 A recent trial compared 5 different cisplatin-based regimens for nasopharyngeal cancer and reported that a cisplatin/gemcitabine regimen was effective although not better than either cisplatin/5-FU or cisplatin/paclitaxel.<sup>395</sup>

The standard treatment of patients with incurable, persistent, recurrent, or metastatic H&N cancers should be dictated, in large part, by the patient's PS. Patients should be fully informed about the goals of treatment, cost of combination chemotherapy, and potential for added toxicity.

#### **Occult Primary Cancer**

When patients present with metastatic tumor in a neck node and no primary site can be identified after appropriate investigation, the tumor is defined as an occult or unknown primary cancer; this is an uncommon disease, accounting for about 5% of patients presenting to referral centers. Although patients with very small tonsil and tongue base cancers frequently present with enlarged neck nodes and are initially classified as an unknown primary, most will eventually be diagnosed by directed biopsy and tonsillectomy. H&N cancer of unknown primary site is a highly curable disease. After appropriate



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

evaluation and treatment, most patients experience low morbidity and many will be cured. The primary tumor becomes apparent on follow-up only in a few cases. Patients and oncologists are often concerned when the primary cancer cannot be found. This concern may lead to intensive, fruitless, and costly diagnostic maneuvers.

Most patients older than 40 years who present with a neck mass prove to have metastatic cancer. The source of the lymphadenopathy is almost always discovered in the course of a complete H&N examination, which should be performed on all patients with neck masses before other studies are initiated. The following should be assessed during office evaluation: 1) risk factors (eg, tobacco or alcohol use); 2) antecedent history of malignancy; and 3) prior resection, destruction, or regression of cutaneous lesions.

#### Workup

Patients with a neck mass should have a complete H&N examination. FNA is preferred (over open biopsy), which generally guides management and treatment planning. Unless FNA is inconclusive, core or open biopsy should be avoided because it may alter or interfere with subsequent treatment. Open biopsy should not be performed unless the patient is prepared for definitive surgical management of the malignancy as indicated, if documented in the operating room. This management may entail a formal neck dissection. Therefore, an open biopsy of an undiagnosed neck mass should not be undertaken lightly, and patients should be apprised of treatment decisions and related sequelae.

When a needle biopsy shows squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, or anaplastic/undifferentiated epithelial cancer and no primary site has been found, additional studies are needed. A PET/CT scan should only be done (before biopsy) if other tests do not reveal a primary. HPV-16 and Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) testing are suggested for

squamous cell or undifferentiated histology.<sup>324,396-399</sup> HPV testing can be useful in workup and management of cancers of the neck of unknown primary. An HPV-positive test strongly suggests an occult primary is located in the tonsil or base of tongue regions, permitting one to customize radiation targets to these mucosal regions.<sup>265</sup>

When the imaging studies and a complete H&N examination do not reveal a primary tumor, then an examination under anesthesia should be performed. Mucosal sites should be inspected and examined. Appropriate endoscopies with directed biopsies of likely primary sites are recommended, but they seldom disclose a primary cancer. Many primary cancers are identified after tonsillectomy. However, the therapeutic benefit of this surgery is uncertain, because when patients have been treated without tonsillectomy, only a few develop a clinically significant primary tumor.

#### **Treatment**

Neck dissection is recommended for all patients with thyroglobulin-negative and calcitonin-negative adenocarcinoma. If the metastatic adenocarcinoma presents high in the neck, parotidectomy may be included with the neck dissection. After neck dissection, management depends on the findings (ie, N1 without extracapsular spread, N2 or N3 without extracapsular spread).

Among NCCN Member Institutions, significant variation exists regarding the management of squamous cell carcinoma, poorly differentiated or nonkeratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, anaplastic cancer (not thyroid) of unknown primary site, or other uncommon histologies. Most panel members believe such patients should be managed with surgery (which is preferred for <N2 disease) and neck dissection (levels I–V) followed by RT or chemotherapy/RT. The following options are also



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

recommended: 1) chemoradiation for those with N2 or greater disease (category 2B); 2) primary RT for those with less than N2 disease (category 2B); or 3) induction chemotherapy (category 3) followed by chemoradiation or RT. A neck dissection may be recommended after treatment, depending on the clinical response.

After a neck dissection, recommendations vary depending on the amount of nodal disease and the presence or absence of extracapsular spread. For N1 disease without extracapsular spread, NCCN Member Institutions recommend either: 1) radiation that encompasses the target volume; or 2) careful observation with regular H&N examinations. Postoperative radiation or considering concurrent chemoradiation (category 2B for chemoradiation) is recommended for N2 or N3 disease without extracapsular spread. For extracapsular spread, concurrent chemoradiation is a category 1 recommendation; RT alone is an option. Note that the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* were extensively revised for this site (see *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

#### **Salivary Gland Tumors**

Salivary gland tumors can arise in the major salivary glands (ie, parotid, submandibular, sublingual) or in one of the minor salivary glands, which are widely spread throughout the aerodigestive tract. Many minor salivary gland tumors are located on the hard palate. Approximately 20% of the parotid gland tumors are malignant; the incidence of malignancy in submandibular and minor salivary gland tumors is approximately 50% and 80%, respectively. These malignant tumors constitute a broad spectrum of histologic types, including mucoepidermoid, acinic, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, malignant myoepithelial tumors, and squamous carcinoma. The primary diagnosis of squamous carcinoma of the parotid gland is rare; however,

the parotid is a frequent site of metastasis from skin cancer.<sup>401</sup> Prognosis and tendency to metastasize vary among these histologic types. Major prognostic factors are histologic grade, tumor size, and local invasion. Staging is done using the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (7<sup>th</sup> edition) (see Table 5 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).<sup>16</sup>

#### **Treatment**

The major therapeutic approach for salivary gland tumors is adequate and appropriate surgical resection. Surgical intervention requires careful planning and execution, particularly in parotid tumor surgery because the facial nerve is in the gland, which should be preserved if the nerve is not directly involved by the tumor. Most parotid gland tumors are located in the superficial lobe, and if the facial nerve is functioning preoperatively, the nerve can be preserved in most patients. The facial nerve should be sacrificed if there is preoperative facial nerve involvement with facial palsy or if there is direct invasion of the tumor into the nerve where the tumor cannot be separated from the nerve. Malignant deep lobe parotid tumors are quite rare; however, they are generally a challenge for the surgeon because the patient may require superficial parotidectomy and identification and retraction of the facial nerve to remove the deep lobe parotid tumor.

Most malignant deep lobe parotid tumors will require postoperative RT because of adverse features such as the limitations of surgical margins in the resection of these tumors. 402,404,407 RT is also used in an adjuvant setting for tumors with other adverse features (eg, intermediate, high grade); 403 chemotherapy/RT (category 2B) can also be considered. 408 Efficacy data for chemotherapy/RT in this setting are limited. Extensive safety data are available from the management of squamous cell H&N cancers. With regard to unresectable salivary gland tumors, the NCCN



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Panel had less consensus about chemoradiation (which is reflected in the category 2B recommendations), because there are few published trials. However, data support the use of neutron therapy. 409 Chemotherapy may be used for palliation in advanced disease. Various agents alone or in combination (eg, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin; epirubicin; mitoxantrone; carboplatin and vinorelbine) have been shown in small series to be active for some salivary gland malignant histologies. 410-417 Although targeted therapy is associated with stable disease, it is minimally active and not recommended outside of clinical trials. 414,418

#### Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are in the algorithm.

#### Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck

MM is a rare but highly aggressive neoplasm with a poor prognosis. 419,420 It mainly occurs throughout the upper aerodigestive tract. 421 Most MM (70%–80%) occurs in the nasal cavity or paranasal sinus region, and most of the remainder develops in the oral cavity. 422 The incidence of nasal cavity MM appears to be increasing. 419 Sinonasal MM is typically confined to the primary site at presentation.<sup>423</sup> Oral cavity MM more frequently presents with clinically apparent lymph node metastasis. 424 No etiologic risk factors are yet apparent.

#### Workup and Staging

Workup for MM should include clinical examination and CT and/or MRI for paranasal sinus disease and appropriate imaging for other mucosal sites. PET-CT scanning may be considered to define distant disease in more advanced situations. The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (7<sup>th</sup> edition) includes a staging system for MM (see Table 6 in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). 16 The AJCC staging

recognizes 2 key factors specific to MM: 1) the poor prognosis of MM even with a limited primary burden of disease; and 2) there is still some gradation of survival based on the burden of disease as reflected in local, regional, and distant extent. Thus, the AJCC staging system for MM begins with stage III disease as the most limited form of disease (similar to anaplastic thyroid carcinoma), and the stages reflect the local burden of disease, as well as regional and distant extent. In addition, the AJCC staging system reflects the fact that MM occurs at all mucosal sites in the H&N. Therefore, rules for classifying, staging, and surgical principles should be based on the appropriate anatomic site of origin.

#### **Treatment**

Although limited data exist on treatment options, primary treatment should be surgical for stage III to IVA disease; however, surgery is not recommended for stage IVB to C disease. 425 Adjuvant radiation appears effective in improving local control and survival in most case series. 426-428 Postoperative radiation is clearly indicated in more advanced cases. 429 The role of radiation in stage III disease is not clear, but it can be considered on an individual basis by the treating clinicians. NCCN strongly encourages clinical trials for all patients with MM to better define treatment choices at all stages of the disease.

Neck dissection and postoperative radiation are recommended for clinical nodal disease. 430,431 The role of elective neck treatment is unclear. The extension of elective treatment to the neck seems unwarranted in most cases of N0 paranasal sinus MM. However, for oral cavity disease, the likelihood of positive disease is significantly higher and the treatment can be better localized to the ipsilateral neck with both surgery and radiation. Therefore, elective treatment to the neck for oral cavity MM appears justifiable.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

#### Radiation Therapy

The role of RT in MM has not been evaluated in prospective trials. However, recently reported results of a randomized trial in cutaneous melanoma are considered relevant to MM in the postoperative setting after neck dissection (see third paragraph in this section). Retrospective studies in MM have shown local recurrence to be common after surgery alone. After using postoperative radiation, lower rates of local and neck recurrence have been seen in historical comparison series. Reasonable local control outcomes using RT alone in unresectable or medically inoperable cases have been reported in small cohort series of MMs.

For the 2014 update, the RT recommendations for Mucosal Melanoma were extensively revised by using the same terminology as the other sites for H&N cancer. RT is often recommended in the postoperative management of MMs. Primary size or thickness is not used as a risk factor when considering RT to the primary site; all invasive primaries are considered at high risk for local recurrence. For sinonasal primary sites, target volumes may include the primary site without elective treatment of the neck. Because oral cavity primary sites are felt to be at a higher risk for failure in the neck, elective management with neck dissection and RT may be applied.

Indications for postoperative radiation to the neck are generally extrapolated from cutaneous melanoma. Recently, an Australian-New Zealand consortium reported on a randomized trial (250 patients) of postoperative RT versus observation in patients with palpable adenopathy from cutaneous primaries. Postoperative RT was associated with a significant reduction in relapse in the nodal basin (19% vs. 31%) and a significant improvement in lymph node field control.<sup>432</sup> Only 20 patients relapsed who received RT, whereas 34

patients relapsed who received observation only (P = .04). However, no significant differences in overall survival were reported.

Considering this trial and retrospective studies in MM, the NCCN Panel recommends postoperative RT for the following high-risk features: extracapsular disease, involvement of 2 or more neck or intraparotid nodes, any node 3 cm or greater, neck dissection (alone) with no further basin dissection, or recurrence in the neck or soft tissue after initial surgical resection. Conventional fractionation is recommended (at 2 Gy per fraction to a total postoperative dose of 60–66 Gy). The Australian-New Zealand randomized trial used 48 Gy in 20 fractions (240 cGy/fraction) to the neck, axilla, or groin. However, the NCCN Panel prefers conventional fractionation to somewhat higher total doses (60–66 Gy) in the neck because of concerns about late effects from larger dose per fraction, which may not be fully expressed for many years after treatment. For recurrences in the nodal basin after surgery, the following schedules are recommended: 1) 48-50 Gy (2.4-3 Gy/fraction); or 2) 30 Gy (6 Gy/fraction).

IMRT may be very useful in helping to achieve homogenous dose distributions and to spare critical organs, especially in paranasal sinus sites. <sup>154,359,443</sup> Reports suggest that the use of hypofractionation in cutaneous melanomas (which is convenient) is associated with good outcomes but no clear advantage in cancer control. Little experience is available using large dose per fraction in mucosal sites. Because of the close proximity of neural structures and risk of late effects, hypofractionation (if used) must be carefully planned and delivered. <sup>443</sup>

#### Systemic Therapy

Systemic therapy used for cutaneous melanoma (eg, interleukin-2) is recommended for MM (see *Systemic Therapy for Advanced or Metastatic Melanoma* in the NCCN Guidelines for [cutaneous]



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Melanoma). 423,444 Interferon and interleukin have been used to treat MM. 444,445 Data suggest that *c-KIT* inhibitors (eg, imatinib) may be useful in selected patients with metastatic MM and specific mutations. 446-449 Therefore, *c-KIT* inhibitors are reasonable to use in patients with MM who have *c-KIT* mutations (ie, exon 11 or 13 mutations). 444,450,451 Although vemurafenib is recommended for patients with cutaneous melanoma who have the V600E mutation of the *BRAF* gene, patients with MM rarely have this mutation. 444,451,452

#### Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm. Note that physical examination for MM should include endoscopic inspection for paranasal sinus disease.

#### **Recommended Reading List**

Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous cell head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:92-98.

Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Gillison ML, et al. Head and neck squamous cell cancer and the human papillomavirus: summary of a National Cancer Institute State of the Science Meeting, November 9-10, 2008, Washington, D.C. Head Neck 2009;31:1393-1422.

Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase III randomized Intergroup study 0099. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1310-1317.

Ang KK, Chen A, Curran WJ Jr, et al. Head and neck carcinoma in the United States: first comprehensive report of the Longitudinal Oncology Registry of Head and Neck Carcinoma (LORHAN). Cancer 2012;118:5783-5792.

Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: a comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximab-induced rash and survival. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:21-28.

Bourhis J, Overgaard J, Audry H, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy in head and neck cancer: a meta-analysis. Lancet 2006;368:843-854.

Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153.

Brizel DM, Albers ME, Fisher SR, et al. Hyperfractionated irradiation with or without concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 1998;338:1798-1804.

Colevas AD. Chemotherapy options for patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2644-2652.

Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004:350:1937-1944.

Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

DeVita Jr VT, Lawrence TS, Rosenberg SA, eds. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 9th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.

Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:845-852.

Fu KK, Pajak TF, Trotti A, et al. A Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) phase III randomized study to compare hyperfractionation and two variants of accelerated fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas: first report of RTOG 9003. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;48:7-16.

Furniss CS, McClean MD, Smith JF, et al. Human papillomavirus 16 and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Int J Cancer 2007;120:2386-2392.

Gillison ML, Koch WM, Capone RB, et al. Evidence for a causal association between human papillomavirus and a subset of head and neck cancers. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92:709-720.

Kutler DI, Patel SG, Shah JP. The role of neck dissection following definitive chemoradiation. Oncology (Williston Park) 2004;18:993-998; discussion 999, 1003-1004, 1007.

Laurie SA, Ho AL, Fury MG, et al. Systemic therapy in the management of metastatic or locally recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the salivary glands: a systematic review. Lancet Oncol 2011:12:815-824.

Laurie SA, Licitra L. Systemic therapy in the palliative management of advanced salivary gland cancers. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2673-2678.

Lefebvre JL, Chevalier D, Luboinski B, Kirkpatrick A, Collette L, Sahmoud T. Larynx preservation in pyriform sinus cancer: preliminary results of a European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer phase III trial. EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88:890-899.

Piccirillo JF. Importance of comorbidity in head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2000:110:593-602.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Pignon JP, Bourhis J, Domenge C, et al on behalf of the MACH-NC Collaborative Group. Chemotherapy added to locoregional treatment for head and neck squamous-cell carcinoma: Three meta-analyses of updated individual data. Lancet 2000;355:949-955.

Pignon JP, le Maître A, Maillard E, et al. Meta-analysis of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer (MACH-NC): an update on 93 randomised trials and 17.346 patients. Radiother Oncol 2009;92:4-14.

Rosenthal DI, Trotti A. Strategies for managing radiation-induced mucositis in head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2009;19:29-34.

Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2008;359:1116-1127.

> Discussion update in



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

#### References

- 1. Mendenhall WM, Werning JW, Pfister DG. Treatment of head and neck cancer. In: DeVita Jr. VT, Lawrence TS, Rosenberg SA, eds. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.
- 2. DeVita Jr V, Lawrence T, Rosenberg S. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 9th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.
- 3. Baxi S, Fury M, Ganly I, et al. Ten years of progress in head and neck cancers. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2012;10:806-810. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22773796.
- 4. Siegel R, Ma J, Zou Z, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2014. CA Cancer J Clin 2014;64:9-29. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24399786.
- 5. Gillison ML, Koch WM, Capone RB, et al. Evidence for a causal association between human papillomavirus and a subset of head and neck cancers. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92:709-720. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10793107.
- 6. Kreimer AR, Clifford GM, Boyle P, Franceschi S. Human papillomavirus types in head and neck squamous cell carcinomas worldwide: a systematic review. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2005;14:467-475. Available at:
- http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15734974.
- 7. Applebaum KM, Furniss CS, Zeka A, et al. Lack of association of alcohol and tobacco with HPV16-associated head and neck cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2007;99:1801-1810. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042931.
- 8. D'Souza G, Kreimer AR, Viscidi R, et al. Case-control study of human papillomavirus and oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med

2007:356:1944-1956. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17494927.

- 9. Schlecht NF, Burk RD, Adrien L, et al. Gene expression profiles in HPV-infected head and neck cancer. J Pathol 2007;213:283-293. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17893858.
- 10. Sturgis EM, Cinciripini PM. Trends in head and neck cancer incidence in relation to smoking prevalence: an emerging epidemic of human papillomavirus-associated cancers? Cancer 2007;110:1429-1435. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17724670.
- 11. Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Gillison ML, et al. Head and neck squamous cell cancer and the human papillomavirus: summary of a National Cancer Institute State of the Science Meeting, November 9-10, 2008, Washington, D.C. Head Neck 2009;31:1393-1422. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19787782.
- 12. Chaturvedi AK, Engels EA, Anderson WF, Gillison ML. Incidence trends for human papillomavirus-related and -unrelated oral squamous cell carcinomas in the United States. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:612-619. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18235120.
- 13. Patel SC, Carpenter WR, Tyree S, et al. Increasing incidence of oral tongue squamous cell carcinoma in young white women, age 18 to 44 years. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:1488-1494. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21383286.
- 14. Brown LM, Check DP, Devesa SS. Oral cavity and pharynx cancer incidence trends by subsite in the United States: changing gender patterns. J Oncol 2012;2012:649498. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22577381.
- 15. Saba NF, Goodman M, Ward K, et al. Gender and ethnic disparities in incidence and survival of squamous cell carcinoma of the oral tongue, base of tongue, and tonsils: a surveillance, epidemiology and end results program-based analysis. Oncology 2011;81:12-20. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21912193.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 16. Edge S, Byrd D, Compton C, et al. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 7th ed. New York: Springer; 2010.
- 17. Greene F, Page D, Fleming I, et al. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 6th ed. New York: Springer-Verlag; 2002.
- 18. Chaukar DA, Walvekar RR, Das AK, et al. Quality of life in head and neck cancer survivors: a cross-sectional survey. Am J Otolaryngol 2009;30:176-180. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19410123.
- 19. So WK, Chan RJ, Chan DN, et al. Quality-of-life among head and neck cancer survivors at one year after treatment--a systematic review. Eur J Cancer 2012;48:2391-2408. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22579456">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22579456</a>.
- 20. Colasanto JM, Prasad P, Nash MA, et al. Nutritional support of patients undergoing radiation therapy for head and neck cancer. Oncology (Williston Park) 2005;19:371-379. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15828552">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15828552</a>.
- 21. Schnoll RA, Zhang B, Rue M, et al. Brief physician-initiated quitsmoking strategies for clinical oncology settings: a trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:355-365. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12525530.
- 22. Gritz ER, Carr CR, Rapkin D, et al. Predictors of long-term smoking cessation in head and neck cancer patients. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 1993;2:261-270. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8318879">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8318879</a>.
- 23. Lin BM, Starmer HM, Gourin CG. The relationship between depressive symptoms, quality of life, and swallowing function in head and neck cancer patients 1 year after definitive therapy. Laryngoscope 2012;122:1518-1525. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22467530">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22467530</a>.

- 24. Krebber AM, Leemans CR, de Bree R, et al. Stepped care targeting psychological distress in head and neck and lung cancer patients: a randomized clinical trial. BMC Cancer 2012;12:173. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22574757">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22574757</a>.
- 25. Verdonck-de Leeuw IM, de Bree R, Keizer AL, et al. Computerized prospective screening for high levels of emotional distress in head and neck cancer patients and referral rate to psychosocial care. Oral Oncol 2009;45:e129-133. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19362038.
- 26. Andersen BL, DeRubeis RJ, Berman BS, et al. Screening, assessment, and care of anxiety and depressive symptoms in adults with cancer: an American Society of Clinical Oncology guideline adaptation. J Clin Oncol 2014;32:1605-1619. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24733793">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24733793</a>.
- 27. Feinstein AR. The pre-therapeutic classification of co-morbidity in chronic disease. Journal of Chronic Diseases 1970;23:455-468. Available at: <a href="http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B7GH4-4C11F3X-9S/2/93279d36e5705e1516636407be4c3a2f">http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B7GH4-4C11F3X-9S/2/93279d36e5705e1516636407be4c3a2f</a>.
- 28. Charlson ME, Pompei P, Ales KL, MacKenzie CR. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J Chronic Dis 1987;40:373-383. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3558716">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3558716</a>.
- 29. Piccirillo JF. Importance of comorbidity in head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2000;110:593-602. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10764003.
- 30. Piccirillo JF, Lacy PD, Basu A, Spitznagel EL. Development of a new head and neck cancer-specific comorbidity index. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2002;128:1172-1179. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12365889">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12365889</a>.
- 31. Piccirillo JF. Impact of comorbidity and symptoms on the prognosis of patients with oral carcinoma. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

2000;126:1086-1088. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979121.

- 32. Chen AY, Matson LK, Roberts D, Goepfert H. The significance of comorbidity in advanced laryngeal cancer. Head Neck 2001;23:566-572. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11400245.
- 33. Singh B, Bhaya M, Stern J, et al. Validation of the Charlson comorbidity index in patients with head and neck cancer: a multiinstitutional study. Laryngoscope 1997;107:1469-1475. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9369392.
- 34. Hall SF, Rochon PA, Streiner DL, et al. Measuring comorbidity in patients with head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2002;112:1988-1996. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12439168.
- 35. Hall SF, Groome PA, Rothwell D. The impact of comorbidity on the survival of patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Head Neck 2000;22:317-322. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10862012.
- 36. Ribeiro KC, Kowalski LP, Latorre MR. Impact of comorbidity, symptoms, and patients' characteristics on the prognosis of oral carcinomas. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2000;126:1079-1085. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979120.
- 37. de Graeff A, de Leeuw JR, Ros WJ, et al. Pretreatment factors predicting quality of life after treatment for head and neck cancer. Head Neck 2000;22:398-407. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10862025.
- 38. Funk GF, Karnell LH, Whitehead S, et al. Free tissue transfer versus pedicled flap cost in head and neck cancer. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2002;127:205-212. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12297811.
- 39. Farwell DG, Reilly DF, Weymuller EA, et al. Predictors of perioperative complications in head and neck patients. Arch Otolaryngol

Head Neck Surg 2002;128:505-511. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12003580.

- 40. Kaplan MH, Feinstein AR. The importance of classifying initial comorbidity in evaluatin the outcome of diabetes mellitus. J Chronic Dis 1974;27:387-404. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4436428.
- 41. Bang D, Piccirillo J, Littenberg B, al e. The Adult Comorbidity Evaluation-27 (ACE-27) test: a new comorbidity index for patients with cancer [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2000. Available at: http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst\_detail view&confID=2&abstractID=367.
- 42. Piccirillo JF, Costas I, Claybour P, et al. The measurement of comorbidity by cancer registries. Journal of Registry Management 2003;30:8-14. Available at: http://oto2.wustl.edu/clinepi/PDF/Measurement Comorbidity Cancer R egistries.pdf.
- 43. Patrick D, Erickson P. Health status and health policy: quality of life in health care evaluation and resource allocation. New York: Oxford University Press; 1993.
- 44. Yueh B. Measuring and Reporting Quality of Life in Head and Neck Cancer. McLean, Virginia; 2002.
- 45. Rogers SN, Gwanne S, Lowe D, et al. The addition of mood and anxiety domains to the University of Washington quality of life scale. Head Neck 2002;24:521-529. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12112548.
- 46. Bjordal K, Hammerlid E, Ahlner-Elmqvist M, et al. Quality of life in head and neck cancer patients: validation of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire-H&N35. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:1008-1019. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10071296.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 47. Cella D. Manual for the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy (FACT) Measurement System (version 4). Chicago: Rush Medical Center; 1997.
- 48. List MA, D'Antonio LL, Cella DF, et al. The Performance Status Scale for Head and Neck Cancer Patients and the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Head and Neck Scale. A study of utility and validity. Cancer 1996;77:2294-2301. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8635098">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8635098</a>.
- 49. Harrison L, Sessions R, Hong W. Head and Neck Cancer: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 3rd edition. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2009.
- 50. DeVita Jr. V, Lawrence T, Rosenberg S, eds. Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 8th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2008.
- 51. Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Brizel DM, et al. Transoral resection of pharyngeal cancer: summary of a National Cancer Institute Head and Neck Cancer Steering Committee Clinical Trials Planning Meeting, November 6-7, 2011, Arlington, Virginia. Head Neck 2012;34:1681-1703. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23015475.
- 52. Arens C. Transoral treatment strategies for head and neck tumors. GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2012;11:Doc05. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320057.
- 53. Weinstein GS, O'Malley BW, Jr., Magnuson JS, et al. Transoral robotic surgery: a multicenter study to assess feasibility, safety, and surgical margins. Laryngoscope 2012;122:1701-1707. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22752997.
- 54. Li RJ, Richmon JD. Transoral endoscopic surgery: new surgical techniques for oropharyngeal cancer. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 2012;45:823-844. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22793855.

- 55. Robbins KT, Shaha AR, Medina JE, et al. Consensus statement on the classification and terminology of neck dissection. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2008;134:536-538. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18490577">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18490577</a>.
- 56. Byers RM. Neck dissection: concepts, controversies, and technique. Semin Surg Oncol 1991;7:9-13. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2003186">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2003186</a>.
- 57. Stringer SP. Current concepts in surgical management of neck metastases from head and neck cancer. Oncology (Williston Park) 1995;9:547-554. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8719100.
- 58. Robbins KT, Clayman G, Levine PA, et al. Neck dissection classification update: revisions proposed by the American Head and Neck Society and the American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2002;128:751-758. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12117328.
- 59. Candela FC, Kothari K, Shah JP. Patterns of cervical node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the oropharynx and hypopharynx. Head Neck 1990;12:197-203. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2358329">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2358329</a>.
- 60. Candela FC, Shah J, Jaques DP, Shah JP. Patterns of cervical node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the larynx. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1990;116:432-435. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2317325">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2317325</a>.
- 61. Shah JP, Candela FC, Poddar AK. The patterns of cervical lymph node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the oral cavity. Cancer 1990;66:109-113. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2354399.
- 62. Ferlito A, Rinaldo A, Silver CE, et al. Elective and therapeutic selective neck dissection. Oral Oncol 2006;42:14-25. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15979381">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15979381</a>.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 63. Schmitz S, Machiels JP, Weynand B, et al. Results of selective neck dissection in the primary management of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2009;266:437-443. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18648835">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18648835</a>.
- 64. Patel RS, Clark J, Wyten R, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma from an unknown head and neck primary site: a "selective treatment" approach. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007;133:1282-1287. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18086973.
- 65. Sivanandan R, Kaplan MJ, Lee KJ, et al. Long-term results of 100 consecutive comprehensive neck dissections: implications for selective neck dissections. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2004;130:1369-1373. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15611394">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15611394</a>.
- 66. Liauw SL, Mancuso AA, Amdur RJ, et al. Postradiotherapy neck dissection for lymph node-positive head and neck cancer: the use of computed tomography to manage the neck. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:1421-1427. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16549836">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16549836</a>.
- 67. Porceddu SV, Jarmolowski E, Hicks RJ, et al. Utility of positron emission tomography for the detection of disease in residual neck nodes after (chemo)radiotherapy in head and neck cancer. Head Neck 2005;27:175-181. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15627258.
- 68. Yao M, Smith RB, Hoffman HT, et al. Clinical significance of postradiotherapy [18F]-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography imaging in management of head-and-neck cancer-a long-term outcome report. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:9-14. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930358">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930358</a>.
- 69. Lango MN, Myers JN, Garden AS. Controversies in surgical management of the node-positive neck after chemoradiation. Semin Radiat Oncol 2009;19:24-28. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19028342.

- 70. Isles MG, McConkey C, Mehanna HM. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the role of positron emission tomography in the follow up of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma following radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy. Clin Otolaryngol 2008;33:210-222. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559026">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559026</a>.
- 71. Corry J, Peters L, Fisher R, et al. N2-N3 neck nodal control without planned neck dissection for clinical/radiologic complete responders-results of Trans Tasman Radiation Oncology Group Study 98.02. Head Neck 2008;30:737-742. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18286488.
- 72. Lau H, Phan T, Mackinnon J, Matthews TW. Absence of planned neck dissection for the N2-N3 neck after chemoradiation for locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2008;134:257-261. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18347249.
- 73. Ong SC, Schoder H, Lee NY, et al. Clinical utility of 18F-FDG PET/CT in assessing the neck after concurrent chemoradiotherapy for Locoregional advanced head and neck cancer. J Nucl Med 2008;49:532-540. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18344440.
- 74. Nayak JV, Walvekar RR, Andrade RS, et al. Deferring planned neck dissection following chemoradiation for stage IV head and neck cancer: the utility of PET-CT. Laryngoscope 2007;117:2129-2134. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17921898">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17921898</a>.
- 75. Abgral R, Querellou S, Potard G, et al. Does 18F-FDG PET/CT improve the detection of posttreatment recurrence of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma in patients negative for disease on clinical follow-up? J Nucl Med 2009;50:24-29. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19091901.
- 76. Porceddu SV, Pryor DI, Burmeister E, et al. Results of a prospective study of positron emission tomography-directed management of residual nodal abnormalities in node-positive head and neck cancer



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

after definitive radiotherapy with or without systemic therapy. Head Neck 2011;33:1675-1682. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22076976.

- 77. Bernier J, Domenge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15128894">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15128894</a>.
- 78. Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15128893.
- 79. Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749632">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749632</a>.
- 80. Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: a comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (# 9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16161069.
- 81. Bachaud JM, Cohen-Jonathan E, Alzieu C, et al. Combined postoperative radiotherapy and weekly cisplatin infusion for locally advanced head and neck carcinoma: final report of a randomized trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1996;36:999-1004. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8985019.
- 82. Shah JP, Cendon RA, Farr HW, Strong EW. Carcinoma of the oral cavity. factors affecting treatment failure at the primary site and neck. Am J Surg 1976;132:504-507. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1015542">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1015542</a>.

83. Looser KG, Shah JP, Strong EW. The significance of "positive" margins in surgically resected epidermoid carcinomas. Head Neck Surg 1978;1:107-111. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/755803.

- 84. Johnson JT, Barnes EL, Myers EN, et al. The extracapsular spread of tumors in cervical node metastasis. Arch Otolaryngol 1981;107:725-729. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7316852">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7316852</a>.
- 85. Feldman M, Fletcher GH. Analysis of the parameters relating to failures above the clavicles in patients treated by postoperative irradiation for squamous cell carcinomas of the oral cavity or oropharynx. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1982;8:27-30. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7061253">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7061253</a>.
- 86. Mirimanoff RO, Wang CC, Doppke KP. Combined surgery and postoperative radiation therapy for advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1985;11:499-504. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3972662">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3972662</a>.
- 87. Peters LJ, Goepfert H, Ang KK, et al. Evaluation of the dose for postoperative radiation therapy of head and neck cancer: first report of a prospective randomized trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;26:3-11. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8482629.
- 88. Fu KK, Pajak TF, Trotti A, et al. A Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) phase III randomized study to compare hyperfractionation and two variants of accelerated fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas: first report of RTOG 9003. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;48:7-16. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10924966.

89. Beitler JJ, Zhang Q, Fu KK, et al. Final results of local-regional control and late toxicity of RTOG 9003: a randomized trial of altered fractionation radiation for locally advanced head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2014;89:13-20. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24613816">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24613816</a>.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 90. Overgaard J, Hansen HS, Specht L, et al. Five compared with six fractions per week of conventional radiotherapy of squamous-cell carcinoma of head and neck: DAHANCA 6 and 7 randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2003;362:933-940. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14511925">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14511925</a>.
- 91. Fletcher GH. Textbook of Radiotherapy (ed 3rd): Lea & Febiger; 1980:194-219.
- 92. Northrop M, Fletcher GH, Jesse RH, Lindberg RD. Evolution of neck disease in patients with primary squamous cell carcinoma of the oral tongue, floor of mouth, and palatine arch, and clinically positive neck nodes neither fixed nor bilateral. Cancer 1972;29:23-30. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5007385">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/5007385</a>.
- 93. Barkley HT, Fletcher GH. The significance of residual disease after external irradiation of squamous-cell carcinoma of the oropharynx. Radiology 1977;124:493-495. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/877290">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/877290</a>.
- 94. Arcangeli G, Friedman M, Paoluzi R. A quantitative study of late radiation effect on normal skin and subcutaneous tissues in human beings. Br J Radiol 1974;47:44-50. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4809425.
- 95. Andrews JR. Dose-Time Relationships in Cancer Radiotherapy. A Clinical Radiobiology Study of Extremes of Dose and Time. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1965;93:56-74. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14243019.
- 96. ICRU Report 62. Prescribing, Recording and Reporting Photon Beam Therapy (Supplement to ICRU Report 50). Journal of the ICRU 1999. Available at:
- 97. ICRU Report 83: Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Intensity Modulated Photon Beam Therapy (IMRT). Journal of the ICRU 2010;10. Available at: <a href="http://jicru.oxfordjournals.org/content/10/1.toc">http://jicru.oxfordjournals.org/content/10/1.toc</a>.

- 98. Garden AS, Dong L, Morrison WH, et al. Patterns of disease recurrence following treatment of oropharyngeal cancer with intensity modulated radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2013;85:941-947. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22975604">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22975604</a>.
- 99. Daly ME, Le QT, Maxim PG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy in the treatment of oropharyngeal cancer: clinical outcomes and patterns of failure. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;76:1339-1346. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19540068">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19540068</a>.
- 100. Thames HD, Jr., Withers HR, Peters LJ, Fletcher GH. Changes in early and late radiation responses with altered dose fractionation: implications for dose-survival relationships. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1982;8:219-226. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7085377">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7085377</a>.
- 101. Withers H, Thames H, Peters L. Differences in the fractionation response of acutely and late-responding tissues In: Kaercher K, Kogelnik H, Reinartz G, eds, eds. Progress in Radio-Oncology II. Vol. 11. New York: Raven Press; 1982:287-296.
- 102. Withers HR, Taylor JM, Maciejewski B. The hazard of accelerated tumor clonogen repopulation during radiotherapy. Acta Oncol 1988;27:131-146. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3390344.
- 103. Harwood AR, Beale FA, Cummings BJ, et al. T4NOMO glottic cancer: an analysis of dose-time volume factors. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1981;7:1507-1512. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7333899.
- 104. Amornmarn R, Prempree T, Viravathana T, et al. A therapeutic approach to early vocal cord carcinoma. Acta Radiol Oncol 1985;24:321-325. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2994388.
- 105. Schwaibold F, Scariato A, Nunno M, et al. The effect of fraction size on control of early glottic cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

1988;14:451-454. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343152.

106. Kim RY, Marks ME, Salter MM. Early-stage glottic cancer: importance of dose fractionation in radiation therapy. Radiology 1992;182:273-275. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1727295.

107. Parson J. Time-dose-volume relationships in radiation therapy. In: Million R, Cassisi N, eds. Management of Head and Neck Cancer: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 1994:203-243.

108. Yamazaki H, Nishiyama K, Tanaka E, et al. Radiotherapy for early glottic carcinoma (T1N0M0): results of prospective randomized study of radiation fraction size and overall treatment time. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:77-82. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16169681.

109. Yu E, Shenouda G, Beaudet MP, Black MJ. Impact of radiation therapy fraction size on local control of early glottic carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37:587-591. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112457">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112457</a>.

110. Horiot JC, Le Fur R, N'Guyen T, et al. Hyperfractionation versus conventional fractionation in oropharyngeal carcinoma: final analysis of a randomized trial of the EORTC cooperative group of radiotherapy. Radiother Oncol 1992;25:231-241. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1480768">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1480768</a>.

111. Horiot JC. [Controlled clinical trials of hyperfractionated and accelerated radiotherapy in otorhinolaryngologic cancers]. Bull Acad Natl Med 1998;182:1247-1260; discussion 1261. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9812410">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9812410</a>.

112. Horiot JC, Bontemps P, van den Bogaert W, et al. Accelerated fractionation (AF) compared to conventional fractionation (CF) improves loco-regional control in the radiotherapy of advanced head and neck

cancers: results of the EORTC 22851 randomized trial. Radiother Oncol 1997;44:111-121. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9288839.

113. Konski AA, Winter K, Cole BF, et al. Quality-adjusted survival analysis of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) 90-03: phase III randomized study comparing altered fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for locally advanced head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Head Neck 2009;31:207-212. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19107946.

114. Bourhis J, Overgaard J, Audry H, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy in head and neck cancer: a meta-analysis. Lancet 2006;368:843-854. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16950362">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16950362</a>.

115. Baujat B, Bourhis J, Blanchard P, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010;12:CD002026. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21154350">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21154350</a>.

116. Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22261362.

117. Haigentz M, Jr., Corry J, Strojan P, Ferlito A. Easing acceleration of head and neck chemoradiotherapy. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:113-115. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22261361.

118. Budach V, Stuschke M, Budach W, et al. Hyperfractionated accelerated chemoradiation with concurrent fluorouracil-mitomycin is more effective than dose-escalated hyperfractionated accelerated radiation therapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer: final results of the radiotherapy cooperative clinical trials group of the German Cancer Society 95-06 Prospective Randomized Trial. J Clin



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Oncol 2005;23:1125-1135. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15718308">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15718308</a>.

- 119. Budach W, Hehr T, Budach V, et al. A meta-analysis of hyperfractionated and accelerated radiotherapy and combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy regimens in unresected locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. BMC Cancer 2006;6:28. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16448551">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16448551</a>.
- 120. Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20530316.
- 121. Bensadoun R-J, Benezery K, Dassonville O, et al. French multicenter phase III randomized study testing concurrent twice-a-day radiotherapy and cisplatin/5-fluorouracil chemotherapy (BiRCF) in unresectable pharyngeal carcinoma: Results at 2 years (FNCLCC-GORTEC). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:983-994. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16376489">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16376489</a>.
- 122. Brizel DM, Albers ME, Fisher SR, et al. Hyperfractionated irradiation with or without concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 1998;338:1798-1804. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9632446">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9632446</a>.
- 123. Jeremic B, Shibamoto Y, Milicic B, et al. Hyperfractionated radiation therapy with or without concurrent low-dose daily cisplatin in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a prospective randomized trial. J Clin Oncol 2000;18:1458-1464. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10735893.
- 124. Ang K, Zhang Q, Wheeler RH, et al. A phase III trial (RTOG 0129) of two radiation-cisplatin regimens for head and neck carcinomas (HNC): Impact of radiation and cisplatin intensity on outcome [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 5507. Available at: <a href="http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15">http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15</a> suppl/5507.

- 125. Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Final results of the 94-01 French Head and Neck Oncology and Radiotherapy Group randomized trial comparing radiotherapy alone with concomitant radiochemotherapy in advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:69-76. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14657228">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14657228</a>.
- 126. Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Late toxicity results of the GORTEC 94-01 randomized trial comparing radiotherapy with concomitant radiochemotherapy for advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma: comparison of LENT/SOMA, RTOG/EORTC, and NCI-CTC scoring systems. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;55:93-98. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12504040">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12504040</a>.
- 127. Bourhis J, Calais G, Lapeyre M, et al. Concomitant radiochemotherapy or accelerated radiotherapy: analysis of two randomized trials of the French Head and Neck Cancer Group (GORTEC). Semin Oncol 2004;31:822-826. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15599861">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15599861</a>.
- 128. Machtay M, Moughan J, Trotti A, et al. Factors associated with severe late toxicity after concurrent chemoradiation for locally advanced head and neck cancer: an RTOG analysis. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:3582-3589. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559875">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559875</a>.
- 129. Hartford AC, Palisca MG, Eichler TJ, et al. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology (ASTRO) and American College of Radiology (ACR) Practice Guidelines for Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73:9-14. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19100920.
- 130. Holmes T, Das R, Low D, et al. American Society of Radiation Oncology recommendations for documenting intensity-modulated radiation therapy treatments. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:1311-1318. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616738.
- 131. Gregoire V, Mackie TR. State of the art on dose prescription, reporting and recording in Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (ICRU



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

report No. 83). Cancer Radiother 2011;15:555-559. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21802333">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21802333</a>.

- 132. Wu Q, Manning M, Schmidt-Ullrich R, Mohan R. The potential for sparing of parotids and escalation of biologically effective dose with intensity-modulated radiation treatments of head and neck cancers: a treatment design study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46:195-205. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10656393.
- 133. Chao KS, Majhail N, Huang CJ, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy reduces late salivary toxicity without compromising tumor control in patients with oropharyngeal carcinoma: a comparison with conventional techniques. Radiother Oncol 2001;61:275-280. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11730997.
- 134. Dogan N, King S, Emami B, et al. Assessment of different IMRT boost delivery methods on target coverage and normal-tissue sparing. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;57:1480-1491. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14630288">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14630288</a>.
- 135. Li Y, Taylor JMG, Ten Haken RK, Eisbruch A. The impact of dose on parotid salivary recovery in head and neck cancer patients treated with radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:660-669. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141973.
- 136. Vergeer MR, Doornaert PA, Rietveld DH, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy reduces radiation-induced morbidity and improves health-related quality of life: results of a nonrandomized prospective study using a standardized follow-up program. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:1-8. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19111400.

137. Pow EHN, Kwong DLW, McMillan AS, et al. Xerostomia and quality of life after intensity-modulated radiotherapy vs. conventional radiotherapy for early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma: initial report on a randomized controlled clinical trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:981-991. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17145528.

- 138. Kam MKM, Leung S-F, Zee B, et al. Prospective randomized study of intensity-modulated radiotherapy on salivary gland function in early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma patients. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:4873-4879. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971582">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971582</a>.
- 139. Pfister D, Cassileth B, Deng G, et al. Acupuncture for pain and dysfunction after neck dissection: Results of a randomized controlled trial. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:2565-2570. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20406930">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20406930</a>.
- 140. Scarantino C, LeVeque F, Swann RS, et al. Effect of pilocarpine during radiation therapy: results of RTOG 97-09, a phase III randomized study in head and neck cancer patients. J Support Oncol 2006;4:252-258. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16724649">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16724649</a>.
- 141. Petrone D, Condemi JJ, Fife R, et al. A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of cevimeline in Sjogren's syndrome patients with xerostomia and keratoconjunctivitis sicca. Arthritis Rheum 2002;46:748-754. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11920411.
- 142. Gregoire V, Jeraj R, Lee JA, O'Sullivan B. Radiotherapy for head and neck tumours in 2012 and beyond: conformal, tailored, and adaptive? Lancet Oncol 2012;13:e292-300. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22748268.
- 143. Galvin JM, De Neve W. Intensity modulating and other radiation therapy devices for dose painting. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:924-930. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17350940">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17350940</a>.
- 144. Lauve A, Morris M, Schmidt-Ullrich R, et al. Simultaneous integrated boost intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell carcinomas: II--clinical results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60:374-387. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380569">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380569</a>.
- 145. Schoenfeld GO, Amdur RJ, Morris CG, et al. Patterns of failure and toxicity after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;71:377-385. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164838">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164838</a>.

146. Ang KK, Chen A, Curran WJ, Jr., et al. Head and neck carcinoma in the United States: first comprehensive report of the Longitudinal Oncology Registry of Head and Neck Carcinoma (LORHAN). Cancer 2012;118:5783-5792. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22569917.

- 147. Guadagnolo BA, Liu CC, Cormier JN, Du XL. Evaluation of trends in the use of intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer from 2000 through 2005: socioeconomic disparity and geographic variation in a large population-based cohort. Cancer 2010;116:3505-3512. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564123.
- 148. Chi A, Nguyen NP, Tse W, et al. Intensity modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal malignancies with a focus on optic pathway preservation. J Hematol Oncol 2013;6:4. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23294673">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23294673</a>.
- 149. Lee NY, de Arruda FF, Puri DR, et al. A comparison of intensity-modulated radiation therapy and concomitant boost radiotherapy in the setting of concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:966-974. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17145527.
- 150. de Arruda FF, Puri DR, Zhung J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy for the treatment of oropharyngeal carcinoma: the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:363-373. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925451">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925451</a>.
- 151. Garden AS, Morrison WH, Wong P-F, et al. Disease-control rates following intensity-modulated radiation therapy for small primary oropharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:438-444. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141972">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141972</a>.

- 152. Eisbruch A, Levendag PC, Feng FY, et al. Can IMRT or brachytherapy reduce dysphagia associated with chemoradiotherapy of head and neck cancer? The Michigan and Rotterdam experiences. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:S40-42. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848291">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848291</a>.
- 153. Wolden SL, Chen WC, Pfister DG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) for nasopharynx cancer: update of the Memorial Sloan-Kettering experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:57-62. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15936155.
- 154. Madani I, Bonte K, Vakaet L, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal tumors: Ghent University Hospital update. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73:424-432. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18755554">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18755554</a>.
- 155. Eisbruch A. Reducing xerostomia by IMRT: what may, and may not, be achieved. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:4863-4864. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971579">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971579</a>.
- 156. Nutting CM, Morden JP, Harrington KJ, et al. Parotid-sparing intensity modulated versus conventional radiotherapy in head and neck cancer (PARSPORT): a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2011;12:127-136. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21236730.
- 157. Hodge CW, Bentzen SM, Wong G, et al. Are we influencing outcome in oropharynx cancer with intensity-modulated radiotherapy? An inter-era comparison. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:1032-1041. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17967300">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17967300</a>.
- 158. Veldeman L, Madani I, Hulstaert F, et al. Evidence behind use of intensity-modulated radiotherapy: a systematic review of comparative clinical studies. Lancet Oncol 2008;9:367-375. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18374290.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 159. Turaka A, Li T, Sharma NK, et al. Increased recurrences using intensity-modulated radiation therapy in the postoperative setting. Am J Clin Oncol 2010;33:599-603. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21063195.
- 160. Chen AM, Farwell DG, Luu Q, et al. Marginal misses after postoperative intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;80:1423-1429. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20656416">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20656416</a>.
- 161. Eisbruch A, Marsh LH, Dawson LA, et al. Recurrences near base of skull after IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: implications for target delineation in high neck and for parotid gland sparing. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;59:28-42. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15093896">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15093896</a>.
- 162. Rosenthal DI, Trotti A. Strategies for managing radiation-induced mucositis in head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2009;19:29-34. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19028343.
- 163. Yao M, Lu M, Savvides PS, et al. Distant metastases in head-and-neck squamous cell carcinoma treated with intensity-modulated radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;83:684-689. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22169673">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22169673</a>.
- 164. Frank SJ, Rosenthal DI, Petsuksiri J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for cervical node squamous cell carcinoma metastases from unknown head-and-neck primary site: M. D. Anderson Cancer Center outcomes and patterns of failure. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:1005-1010. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20207504.
- 165. Traynor AM, Richards GM, Hartig GK, et al. Comprehensive IMRT plus weekly cisplatin for advanced head and neck cancer: the University of Wisconsin experience. Head Neck 2010;32:599-606. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19757422">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19757422</a>.

- 166. Sher DJ, Thotakura V, Balboni TA, et al. Treatment of oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma with adjuvant or definitive intensity-modulated radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:e215-222. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21531515.
- 167. Geretschlager A, Bojaxhiu B, Crowe S, et al. Outcome and patterns of failure after postoperative intensity modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced or high-risk oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma. Radiat Oncol 2012;7:175. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23088283">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23088283</a>.
- 168. Schoenfeld JD, Sher DJ, Norris CM, Jr., et al. Salivary gland tumors treated with adjuvant intensity-modulated radiotherapy with or without concurrent chemotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;82:308-314. Available at:
- http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21075557.
- 169. Gomez DR, Zhung JE, Gomez J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy in postoperative treatment of oral cavity cancers. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73:1096-1103. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18707827.
- 170. Lee NY, O'Meara W, Chan K, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locoregionally advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancers. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:459-468. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17493769">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17493769</a>.
- 171. Paris KJ, Spanos WJ, Jr., Lindberg RD, et al. Phase I-II study of multiple daily fractions for palliation of advanced head and neck malignancies. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;25:657-660. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7681051.
- 172. Stevens CM, Huang SH, Fung S, et al. Retrospective study of palliative radiotherapy in newly diagnosed head and neck carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:958-963. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950952.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

173. Porceddu SV, Rosser B, Burmeister BH, et al. Hypofractionated radiotherapy for the palliation of advanced head and neck cancer in patients unsuitable for curative treatment--"Hypo Trial". Radiother Oncol 2007;85:456-462. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18036689.

- 174. Corry J, Peters LJ, Costa ID, et al. The 'QUAD SHOT'--a phase II study of palliative radiotherapy for incurable head and neck cancer. Radiother Oncol 2005;77:137-142. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260054">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260054</a>.
- 175. Pigneux J, Richaud PM, Lagarde C. The place of interstitial therapy using 192 iridium in the management of carcinoma of the lip. Cancer 1979;43:1073-1077. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/427714">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/427714</a>.
- 176. Colevas AD, Read R, Thornhill J, et al. Hypothyroidism incidence after multimodality treatment for stage III and IV squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;51:599-604. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11597798">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11597798</a>.
- 177. Tell R, Lundell G, Nilsson B, et al. Long-term incidence of hypothyroidism after radiotherapy in patients with head-and-neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60:395-400. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380571">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380571</a>.
- 178. Posner MR, Ervin TJ, Miller D, et al. Incidence of hypothyroidism following multimodality treatment for advanced squamous cell cancer of the head and neck. Laryngoscope 1984;94:451-454. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6708688">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6708688</a>.
- 179. Cousins N, MacAulay F, Lang H, et al. A systematic review of interventions for eating and drinking problems following treatment for head and neck cancer suggests a need to look beyond swallowing and trismus. Oral Oncol 2013;49:387-400. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23291294">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23291294</a>.

- 180. Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2011;35:365-374. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21527598">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21527598</a>.
- 181. Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. Nutr Cancer 2013;65:76-83. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23368916.
- 182. August DA, Huhmann MB, American Society for P, Enteral Nutrition Board of D. A.S.P.E.N. clinical guidelines: nutrition support therapy during adult anticancer treatment and in hematopoietic cell transplantation. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2009;33:472-500. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19713551">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19713551</a>.
- 183. Garg S, Yoo J, Winquist E. Nutritional support for head and neck cancer patients receiving radiotherapy: a systematic review. Support Care Cancer 2010;18:667-677. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19582484">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19582484</a>.
- 184. Rabeneck L, McCullough LB, Wray NP. Ethically justified, clinically comprehensive guidelines for percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement. Lancet 1997;349:496-498. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9040591">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9040591</a>.
- 185. Dysphagia Section OCSGMAoSCiCISoOO, Raber-Durlacher JE, Brennan MT, et al. Swallowing dysfunction in cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:433-443. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22205548">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22205548</a>.
- 186. Wilson JA, Carding PN, Patterson JM. Dysphagia after nonsurgical head and neck cancer treatment: patients' perspectives. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2011;145:767-771. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21746839">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21746839</a>.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

187. Tschiesner U. Preservation of organ function in head and neck cancer. GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2012;11:Doc07. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320059.

188. Roe JW, Carding PN, Rhys-Evans PH, et al. Assessment and management of dysphagia in patients with head and neck cancer who receive radiotherapy in the United Kingdom - a web-based survey. Oral Oncol 2012:48:343-348. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22130454.

189. Russi EG, Corvo R, Merlotti A, et al. Swallowing dysfunction in head and neck cancer patients treated by radiotherapy: review and recommendations of the supportive task group of the Italian Association of Radiation Oncology. Cancer Treat Rev 2012;38:1033-1049. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22542950

190. Cnossen IC, de Bree R, Rinkel RN, et al. Computerized monitoring of patient-reported speech and swallowing problems in head and neck cancer patients in clinical practice. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:2925-2931. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22395211.

191. Langendijk JA, Doornaert P, Verdonck-de Leeuw IM, et al. Impact of late treatment-related toxicity on quality of life among patients with head and neck cancer treated with radiotherapy. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:3770-3776. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18669465.

192. Walker MP, Wichman B, Cheng AL, et al. Impact of Radiotherapy Dose on Dentition Breakdown in Head and Neck Cancer Patients. Pract Radiat Oncol 2011;1:142-148. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21857887.

193. Jensen SB, Pedersen AM, Vissink A, et al. A systematic review of salivary gland hypofunction and xerostomia induced by cancer therapies: prevalence, severity and impact on quality of life. Support Care Cancer 2010;18:1039-1060. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20237805.

194. Epstein JB, Thariat J, Bensadoun RJ, et al. Oral complications of cancer and cancer therapy: from cancer treatment to survivorship. CA Cancer J Clin 2012;62:400-422. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22972543.

195. Duarte VM, Liu YF, Rafizadeh S, et al. Comparison of dental health of patients with head and neck cancer receiving IMRT vs conventional radiation. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2014;150:81-86. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24145147.

196. Eisbruch A, Ten Haken RK, Kim HM, et al. Dose, volume, and function relationships in parotid salivary glands following conformal and intensity-modulated irradiation of head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1999;45:577-587. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10524409.

197. Murdoch-Kinch CA, Kim HM, Vineberg KA, et al. Dose-effect relationships for the submandibular salivary glands and implications for their sparing by intensity modulated radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;72:373-382. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18337023.

198. Little M, Schipper M, Feng FY, et al. Reducing xerostomia after chemo-IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: beyond sparing the parotid glands. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;83:1007-1014. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22056067.

199. Chao KS. Protection of salivary function by intensity-modulated radiation therapy in patients with head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2002;12:20-25. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11917280.

200. Murdoch-Kinch CA, Zwetchkenbaum S. Dental management of the head and neck cancer patient treated with radiation therapy. J Mich Dent Assoc 2011;93:28-37. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21888251.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

201. Studer G, Glanzmann C, Studer SP, et al. Risk-adapted dental care prior to intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT). Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed 2011;121:216-229. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21534021">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21534021</a>.

202. Ben-David MA, Diamante M, Radawski JD, et al. Lack of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer: likely contributions of both dental care and improved dose distributions. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;68:396-402. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17321069.

203. Schiodt M, Hermund NU. Management of oral disease prior to radiation therapy. Support Care Cancer 2002;10:40-43. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11777187">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11777187</a>.

204. Thariat J, Ramus L, Darcourt V, et al. Compliance with fluoride custom trays in irradiated head and neck cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:1811-1814. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21947441">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21947441</a>.

205. Horiot JC, Bone MC, Ibrahim E, Castro JR. Systematic dental management in head and neck irradiation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1981;7:1025-1029. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7298399.

206. Sulaiman F, Huryn JM, Zlotolow IM. Dental extractions in the irradiated head and neck patient: a retrospective analysis of Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center protocols, criteria, and end results. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2003;61:1123-1131. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14586845">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14586845</a>.

207. Beumer J, 3rd, Harrison R, Sanders B, Kurrasch M. Postradiation dental extractions: a review of the literature and a report of 72 episodes. Head Neck Surg 1983;6:581-586. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6629794.

208. Chang DT, Sandow PR, Morris CG, et al. Do pre-irradiation dental extractions reduce the risk of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible? Head Neck 2007;29:528-536. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17230555.

209. Gomez DR, Estilo CL, Wolden SL, et al. Correlation of osteoradionecrosis and dental events with dosimetric parameters in intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head-and-neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:e207-213. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21570202">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21570202</a>.

210. Galler C, Epstein JB, Guze KA, et al. The development of osteoradionecrosis from sites of periodontal disease activity: report of 3 cases. J Periodontol 1992;63:310-316. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1573545">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1573545</a>.

211. Lee IJ, Koom WS, Lee CG, et al. Risk factors and dose-effect relationship for mandibular osteoradionecrosis in oral and oropharyngeal cancer patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;75:1084-1091. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19327914">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19327914</a>.

212. O'Dell K, Sinha U. Osteoradionecrosis. Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am 2011;23:455-464. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21798443.

213. Gevorgyan A, Wong K, Poon I, et al. Osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: a case series at a single institution. J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2013;42:46. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24025531.

214. Jacobson AS, Buchbinder D, Hu K, Urken ML. Paradigm shifts in the management of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible. Oral Oncol 2010;46:795-801. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20843728.

215. Oh HK, Chambers MS, Martin JW, et al. Osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: treatment outcomes and factors influencing the progress of



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

osteoradionecrosis. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2009;67:1378-1386. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19531406">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19531406</a>.

- 216. Rhodus NL, Bereuter J. Clinical evaluation of a commercially available oral moisturizer in relieving signs and symptoms of xerostomia in postirradiation head and neck cancer patients and patients with Sjogren's syndrome. J Otolaryngol 2000;29:28-34. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10709169">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10709169</a>.
- 217. Singh ML, Papas AS. Long-term clinical observation of dental caries in salivary hypofunction patients using a supersaturated calcium-phosphate remineralizing rinse. J Clin Dent 2009;20:87-92. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19711609.
- 218. Epstein JB, Schubert MM. Synergistic effect of sialagogues in management of xerostomia after radiation therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol 1987;64:179-182. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3306552">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3306552</a>.
- 219. Gorsky M, Epstein JB, Parry J, et al. The efficacy of pilocarpine and bethanechol upon saliva production in cancer patients with hyposalivation following radiation therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 2004;97:190-195. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14970777">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14970777</a>.
- 220. Johnson JT, Ferretti GA, Nethery WJ, et al. Oral pilocarpine for post-irradiation xerostomia in patients with head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 1993;329:390-395. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8326972.
- 221. Dholam KP, Somani PP, Prabhu SD, Ambre SR. Effectiveness of fluoride varnish application as cariostatic and desensitizing agent in irradiated head and neck cancer patients. Int J Dent 2013;2013:824982. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23843793">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23843793</a>.
- 222. Epstein JB, van der Meij EH, Lunn R, Stevenson-Moore P. Effects of compliance with fluoride gel application on caries and caries risk in patients after radiation therapy for head and neck cancer. Oral Surg

Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1996;82:268-275. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8884824">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8884824</a>.

- 223. Horiot JC, Schraub S, Bone MC, et al. Dental preservation in patients irradiated for head and neck tumours: A 10-year experience with topical fluoride and a randomized trial between two fluoridation methods. Radiother Oncol 1983;1:77-82. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6680214">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6680214</a>.
- 224. Fleming TJ. Use of topical fluoride by patients receiving cancer therapy. Curr Probl Cancer 1983;7:37-41. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6851628.
- 225. Joyston-Bechal S, Hayes K, Davenport ES, Hardie JM. Caries incidence, mutans streptococci and lactobacilli in irradiated patients during a 12-month preventive programme using chlorhexidine and fluoride. Caries Res 1992;26:384-390. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1468104.
- 226. Shulman DH, Shipman B, Willis FB. Treating trismus with dynamic splinting: a case report. J Oral Sci 2009;51:141-144. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19325212.
- 227. Teguh DN, Levendag PC, Voet P, et al. Trismus in patients with oropharyngeal cancer: relationship with dose in structures of mastication apparatus. Head Neck 2008;30:622-630. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18213726">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18213726</a>.
- 228. Brunello DL, Mandikos MN. The use of a dynamic opening device in the treatment of radiation induced trismus. Aust Prosthodont J 1995;9:45-48. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9063134.

229. Epstein JB, Emerton S, Le ND, Stevenson-Moore P. A double-blind crossover trial of Oral Balance gel and Biotene toothpaste versus placebo in patients with xerostomia following radiation therapy. Oral Oncol 1999;35:132-137. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10435146.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

230. Papas A, Russell D, Singh M, et al. Caries clinical trial of a remineralising toothpaste in radiation patients. Gerodontology 2008;25:76-88. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485139.

- 231. McCombe D, MacGill K, Ainslie J, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: a retrospective review of the Peter MacCallum Cancer Institute experience 1979-88. Aust N Z J Surg 2000;70:358-361. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10830600.
- 232. de Visscher JG, van den Elsaker K, Grond AJ, et al. Surgical treatment of squamous cell carcinoma of the lower lip: evaluation of long-term results and prognostic factors--a retrospective analysis of 184 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 1998;56:814-820. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9663570.
- 233. de Visscher JG, Botke G, Schakenraad JA, van der Waal I. A comparison of results after radiotherapy and surgery for stage I squamous cell carcinoma of the lower lip. Head Neck 1999;21:526-530. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10449668">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10449668</a>.
- 234. de Visscher JG, Grond AJ, Botke G, van der Waal I. Results of radiotherapy for squamous cell carcinoma of the vermilion border of the lower lip. A retrospective analysis of 108 patients. Radiother Oncol 1996;39:9-14. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8735488.

- 235. Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-and-neck carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50:1190-1198. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11483328">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11483328</a>.
- 236. Mazeron JJ, Ardiet JM, Haie-Meder C, et al. GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas. Radiother Oncol 2009;91:150-156. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19329209">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19329209</a>.

237. Babington S, Veness MJ, Cakir B, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: is there a role for adjuvant radiotherapy in improving local control following incomplete or inadequate excision? ANZ J Surg 2003;73:621-625. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12887533.

- 238. Fleming AJ, Jr., Smith SP, Jr., Paul CM, et al. Impact of [18F]-2-fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography/computed tomography on previously untreated head and neck cancer patients. Laryngoscope 2007;117:1173-1179. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17603315.
- 239. Alkureishi LW, Ross GL, Shoaib T, et al. Sentinel node biopsy in head and neck squamous cell cancer: 5-year follow-up of a European multicenter trial. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:2459-2464. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20552410">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20552410</a>.
- 240. Civantos FJ, Zitsch RP, Schuller DE, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy accurately stages the regional lymph nodes for T1-T2 oral squamous cell carcinomas: results of a prospective multi-institutional trial. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:1395-1400. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20142602">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20142602</a>.
- 241. Govers TM, Hannink G, Merkx MA, et al. Sentinel node biopsy for squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a diagnostic meta-analysis. Oral Oncol 2013;49:726-732. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23680537">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23680537</a>.
- 242. Samant S. Sentinel node biopsy as an alternative to elective neck dissection for staging of early oral carcinoma. Head Neck 2014;36:241-246. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23729239.
- 243. Broglie MA, Haerle SK, Huber GF, et al. Occult metastases detected by sentinel node biopsy in patients with early oral and oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinomas: impact on survival. Head Neck 2013;35:660-666. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22605675.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 244. Kovacs AF, Stefenelli U, Seitz O, et al. Positive sentinel lymph nodes are a negative prognostic factor for survival in T1-2 oral/oropharyngeal cancer-a long-term study on 103 patients. Ann Surg Oncol 2009;16:233-239. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18825461">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18825461</a>.
- 245. Pezier T, Nixon IJ, Gurney B, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for T1/T2 oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma--a prospective case series. Ann Surg Oncol 2012;19:3528-3533. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22411202">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22411202</a>.
- 246. Branstetter BF, Blodgett TM, Zimmer LA, et al. Head and neck malignancy: is PET/CT more accurate than PET or CT alone? Radiology 2005;235:580-586. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15858097">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15858097</a>.
- 247. Price KA, Cohen EE. Current treatment options for metastatic head and neck cancer. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2012;13:35-46. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22252884.
- 248. Chaturvedi AK, Engels EA, Pfeiffer RM, et al. Human papillomavirus and rising oropharyngeal cancer incidence in the United States. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:4294-4301. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21969503">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21969503</a>.
- 249. Gillison ML, Broutian T, Pickard RK, et al. Prevalence of oral HPV infection in the United States, 2009-2010. JAMA 2012;307:693-703. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22282321.
- 250. Nasman A, Attner P, Hammarstedt L, et al. Incidence of human papillomavirus (HPV) positive tonsillar carcinoma in Stockholm, Sweden: an epidemic of viral-induced carcinoma? Int J Cancer 2009;125:362-366. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19330833.
- 251. Hammarstedt L, Lindquist D, Dahlstrand H, et al. Human papillomavirus as a risk factor for the increase in incidence of tonsillar

cancer. Int J Cancer 2006;119:2620-2623. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16991119.

- 252. Gillison ML, Alemany L, Snijders PJ, et al. Human papillomavirus and diseases of the upper airway: head and neck cancer and respiratory papillomatosis. Vaccine 2012;30 Suppl 5:F34-54. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23199965.
- 253. Fakhry C, Westra WH, Li S, et al. Improved survival of patients with human papillomavirus-positive head and neck squamous cell carcinoma in a prospective clinical trial. J Natl Cancer Inst 2008;100:261-269. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18270337.
- 254. Rischin D, Young RJ, Fisher R, et al. Prognostic significance of p16INK4A and human papillomavirus in patients with oropharyngeal cancer treated on TROG 02.02 phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2010;28:4142-4148. Available at:
- http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20697079.
- 255. Lassen P, Eriksen JG, Hamilton-Dutoit S, et al. Effect of HPV-associated p16INK4A expression on response to radiotherapy and survival in squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1992-1998. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289615.
- 256. Ragin CCR, Taioli E. Survival of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck in relation to human papillomavirus infection: review and meta-analysis. Int J Cancer 2007;121:1813-1820. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17546592.
- 257. Quon H, Forastiere AA. Controversies in treatment deintensification of human papillomavirus-associated oropharyngeal carcinomas: should we, how should we, and for whom? J Clin Oncol 2013;31:520-522. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23295808.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

258. O'Sullivan B, Huang SH, Siu LL, et al. Deintensification candidate subgroups in human papillomavirus-related oropharyngeal cancer according to minimal risk of distant metastasis. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:543-550. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23295795.

- 259. Sturgis EM, Ang KK. The epidemic of HPV-associated oropharyngeal cancer is here: is it time to change our treatment paradigms? J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2011;9:665-673. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21636538">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21636538</a>.
- 260. Gillison ML, Zhang Q, Jordan R, et al. Tobacco smoking and increased risk of death and progression for patients with p16-positive and p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:2102-2111. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22565003.
- 261. Sinha P, Lewis JS, Jr., Piccirillo JF, et al. Extracapsular spread and adjuvant therapy in human papillomavirus-related, p16-positive oropharyngeal carcinoma. Cancer 2012;118:3519-3530. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22086669">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22086669</a>.
- 262. Vermorken JB, Stohlmacher-Williams J, Davidenko I, et al. Cisplatin and fluorouracil with or without panitumumab in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SPECTRUM): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:697-710. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23746666.

- 263. Mehra R, Ang KK, Burtness B. Management of human papillomavirus-positive and human papillomavirus-negative head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2012;22:194-197. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22687943">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22687943</a>.
- 264. Jordan RC, Lingen MW, Perez-Ordonez B, et al. Validation of methods for oropharyngeal cancer HPV status determination in US cooperative group trials. Am J Surg Pathol 2012;36:945-954. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22743284.

- 265. Begum S, Gillison ML, Nicol TL, Westra WH. Detection of human papillomavirus-16 in fine-needle aspirates to determine tumor origin in patients with metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Clin Cancer Res 2007;13:1186-1191. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17317828">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17317828</a>.
- 266. Hinni ML, Zarka MA, Hoxworth JM. Margin mapping in transoral surgery for head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2013;123:1190-1198. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23382042">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23382042</a>.
- 267. Haughey BH, Hinni ML, Salassa JR, et al. Transoral laser microsurgery as primary treatment for advanced-stage oropharyngeal cancer: a United States multicenter study. Head Neck 2011;33:1683-1694. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284056">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284056</a>.
- 268. Ko EC, Genden EM, Misiukiewicz K, et al. Toxicity profile and clinical outcomes in locally advanced head and neck cancer patients treated with induction chemotherapy prior to concurrent chemoradiation. Oncol Rep 2012;27:467-474. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22020564">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22020564</a>.
- 269. Vokes EE, Stenson K, Rosen FR, et al. Weekly carboplatin and paclitaxel followed by concomitant paclitaxel, fluorouracil, and hydroxyurea chemoradiotherapy: curative and organ-preserving therapy for advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:320-326. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12525525.
- 270. Hitt R, Grau JJ, Lopez-Pousa A, et al. A randomized phase III trial comparing induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy versus chemoradiotherapy alone as treatment of unresectable head and neck cancer. Ann Oncol 2014;25:216-225. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24256848.
- 271. Hitt R, Lopez-Pousa A, Martinez-Trufero J, et al. Phase III study comparing cisplatin plus fluorouracil to paclitaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8636-8645. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16275937">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16275937</a>.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

272. Posner MR, Hershock DM, Blajman CR, et al. Cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or with docetaxel in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357:1705-1715. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17960013.

273. Pignon JP, Bourhis J, Domenge C, Designe L. Chemotherapy added to locoregional treatment for head and neck squamous-cell carcinoma: three meta-analyses of updated individual data. MACH-NC Collaborative Group. Meta-Analysis of Chemotherapy on Head and Neck Cancer. Lancet 2000;355:949-955. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10768432.

274. Paccagnella A, Orlando A, Marchiori C, et al. Phase III trial of initial chemotherapy in stage III or IV head and neck cancers: a study by the Gruppo di Studio sui Tumori della Testa e del Collo. J Natl Cancer Inst 1994;86:265-272. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8158680.

275. Lorch JH, Goloubeva O, Haddad RI, et al. Induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or in combination with docetaxel in locally advanced squamous-cell cancer of the head and neck: long-term results of the TAX 324 randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2011:12:153-159. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21233014.

276. Vermorken JB, Remenar E, van Herpen C, et al. Cisplatin, fluorouracil, and docetaxel in unresectable head and neck cancer, N Engl J Med 2007;357:1695-1704. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17960012.

277. Pignon J-P, le Maitre A, Maillard E, Bourhis J. Meta-analysis of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer (MACH-NC): an update on 93 randomised trials and 17,346 patients. Radiother Oncol 2009;92:4-14. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19446902.

278. Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. J

Clin Oncol 2013;31:845-852. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23182993.

279. Lefebvre JL, Chevalier D, Luboinski B, et al. Larynx preservation in pyriform sinus cancer: preliminary results of a European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer phase III trial. EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88:890-899. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8656441.

280. Induction chemotherapy plus radiation compared with surgery plus radiation in patients with advanced laryngeal cancer. The Department of Veterans Affairs Laryngeal Cancer Study Group. N Engl J Med 1991;324:1685-1690. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2034244.

281. McNeil BJ, Weichselbaum R, Pauker SG. Speech and survival: tradeoffs between quality and quantity of life in laryngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 1981;305:982-987. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7278922.

282. Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous cell head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:92-98. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12506176.

283. Lo TC, Wiley AL, Jr., Ansfield FJ, et al. Combined radiation therapy and 5-fluorouracil for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a randomized study. AJR Am J Roentgenol 1976;126:229-235. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/175693.

284. Sanchiz F, Milla A, Torner J, et al. Single fraction per day versus two fractions per day versus radiochemotherapy in the treatment of head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1990;19:1347-1350. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2262356.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

285. Browman GP, Cripps C, Hodson DI, et al. Placebo-controlled randomized trial of infusional fluorouracil during standard radiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 1994;12:2648-2653. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7989940">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7989940</a>.

286. Smid L, Lesnicar H, Zakotnik B, et al. Radiotherapy, combined with simultaneous chemotherapy with mitomycin C and bleomycin for inoperable head and neck cancer--preliminary report. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1995;32:769-775. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7540606.

287. Merlano M, Benasso M, Corvo R, et al. Five-year update of a randomized trial of alternating radiotherapy and chemotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in treatment of unresectable squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;88:583-589. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8609658.

288. Wendt TG, Grabenbauer GG, Rodel CM, et al. Simultaneous radiochemotherapy versus radiotherapy alone in advanced head and neck cancer: a randomized multicenter study. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1318-1324. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552032">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552032</a>.

289. Munro AJ. An overview of randomised controlled trials of adjuvant chemotherapy in head and neck cancer. Br J Cancer 1995;71:83-91. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7819055">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7819055</a>.

290. El-Sayed S, Nelson N. Adjuvant and adjunctive chemotherapy in the management of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck region. A meta-analysis of prospective and randomized trials. J Clin Oncol 1996;14:838-847. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8622032">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8622032</a>.

291. Bourhis J, Amand C, Pignon J-P. Update of MACH-NC (Meta-Analysis of Chemotherapy in Head & Neck Cancer) database focused on concomitant chemoradiotherapy [abstract]. J Clin Oncol

2004;22(Suppl 14):Abstract 5505. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/22/14 suppl/5505.

292. Pignon JP, le Maitre A, Bourhis J. Meta-Analyses of Chemotherapy in Head and Neck Cancer (MACH-NC): an update. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:S112-114. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848275">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848275</a>.

293. Forastiere AA, Goepfert H, Maor M, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and radiotherapy for organ preservation in advanced laryngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2003;349:2091-2098. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14645636">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14645636</a>.

294. Hanna GJ, Haddad RI, Lorch JH. Induction chemotherapy for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: past, present, future? Oncologist 2013;18:288-293. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23442306.

295. Argiris A, Haraf DJ, Kies MS, Vokes EE. Intensive concurrent chemoradiotherapy for head and neck cancer with 5-Fluorouracil- and hydroxyurea-based regimens: reversing a pattern of failure. Oncologist 2003;8:350-360. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12897332.

296. Machtay M, Moughan J, Farach A, et al. Hypopharyngeal dose is associated with severe late toxicity in locally advanced head-and-neck cancer: an RTOG analysis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:983-989. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23078898">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23078898</a>.

297. Pointreau Y, Garaud P, Chapet S, et al. Randomized trial of induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil with or without docetaxel for larynx preservation. J Natl Cancer Inst 2009;101:498-506. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19318632">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19318632</a>.

298. Haddad R, O'Neill A, Rabinowits G, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by concurrent chemoradiotherapy (sequential chemoradiotherapy) versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer (PARADIGM): a randomised



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:257-264. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23414589">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23414589</a>.

- 299. Cohen EEW, Karrison T, Kocherginsky M, et al. DeCIDE: A phase III randomized trial of docetaxel (D), cisplatin (P), 5-fluorouracil (F) (TPF) induction chemotherapy (IC) in patients with N2/N3 locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012;30(Suppl 15):Abstract 5500. Available at: <a href="http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/15">http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/15</a> suppl/5500.
- 300. Paccagnella A, Ghi MG, Loreggian L, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus induction docetaxel, cisplatin and 5 fluorouracil (TPF) followed by concomitant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer: a phase II randomized study. Ann Oncol 2010;21:1515-1522. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20032123.
- 301. Buiret G, Combe C, Favrel V, et al. A retrospective, multicenter study of the tolerance of induction chemotherapy with docetaxel, Cisplatin, and 5-Fluorouracil followed by radiotherapy with concomitant cetuximab in 46 cases of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;77:430-437. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19775831">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19775831</a>.
- 302. Lefebvre JL, Pointreau Y, Rolland F, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by either chemoradiotherapy or bioradiotherapy for larynx preservation: the TREMPLIN randomized phase II study. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:853-859. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23341517.
- 303. Chitapanarux I, Lorvidhaya V, Kamnerdsupaphon P, et al. Chemoradiation comparing cisplatin versus carboplatin in locally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: randomised, non-inferiority, open trial. Eur J Cancer 2007;43:1399-1406. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17467265.
- 304. Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase

- III randomized Intergroup study 0099. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:1310-1317. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552031.
- 305. Garden AS, Kies MS, Morrison WH, et al. Outcomes and patterns of care of patients with locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma treated in the early 21st century. Radiat Oncol 2013;8:21. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23360540">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23360540</a>.
- 306. Al-Mamgani A, Van Rooij P, Tans L, et al. Toxicity and outcome of intensity-modulated radiotherapy versus 3-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for oropharyngeal cancer: a matched-pair analysis. Technol Cancer Res Treat 2013;12:123-130. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23098281">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23098281</a>.
- 307. Kotwall C, Sako K, Razack MS, et al. Metastatic patterns in squamous cell cancer of the head and neck. Am J Surg 1987;154:439-442. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3661849.
- 308. Lefebvre JL, Rolland F, Tesselaar M, et al. Phase 3 randomized trial on larynx preservation comparing sequential vs alternating chemotherapy and radiotherapy. J Natl Cancer Inst 2009;101:142-152. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19176454">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19176454</a>.
- 309. Cooper JS, del Rowe J, Newall J. Regional Stage IV carcinoma of the nasopharynx treated by aggressive radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1983;9:1737-1745. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6417075.
- 310. Bailet JW, Mark RJ, Abemayor E, et al. Nasopharyngeal carcinoma: treatment results with primary radiation therapy. Laryngoscope 1992;102:965-972. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1518360">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1518360</a>.
- 311. Johansen LV, Mestre M, Overgaard J. Carcinoma of the nasopharynx: analysis of treatment results in 167 consecutively admitted patients. Head Neck 1992;14:200-207. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1587737">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1587737</a>.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 312. Sanguineti G, Geara FB, Garden AS, et al. Carcinoma of the nasopharynx treated by radiotherapy alone: determinants of local and regional control. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1997;37:985-996. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9169804">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9169804</a>.
- 313. Wang C. Radiation Therapy for Head and Neck Neoplasms, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley-Liss; 1997.
- 314. Mesic JB, Fletcher GH, Goepfert H. Megavoltage irradiation of epithelial tumors of the nasopharynx. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1981;7:447-453. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6788731.
- 315. Hoppe RT, Goffinet DR, Bagshaw MA. Carcinoma of the nasopharynx. Eighteen years' experience with megavoltage radiation therapy. Cancer 1976;37:2605-2612. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/820419">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/820419</a>.
- 316. Wee J, Tan EH, Tai BC, et al. Randomized trial of radiotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy followed by adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with American Joint Committee on Cancer/International Union against cancer stage III and IV nasopharyngeal cancer of the endemic variety. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:6730-6738. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16170180.
- 317. Chan AT, Leung SF, Ngan RK, et al. Overall survival after concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:536-539. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15812080.
- 318. Chen L, Hu CS, Chen XZ, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy plus adjuvant chemotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:163-171. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22154591.

- 319. Dechaphunkul T, Pruegsanusak K, Sangthawan D, Sunpaweravong P. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy with carboplatin followed by carboplatin and 5-fluorouracil in locally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Head Neck Oncol 2011;3:30. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21639934">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21639934</a>.
- 320. Bae WK, Hwang JE, Shim HJ, et al. Phase II study of docetaxel, cisplatin, and 5-FU induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2010;65:589-595. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19830427.
- 321. Hui EP, Ma BB, Leung SF, et al. Randomized phase II trial of concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy with or without neoadjuvant docetaxel and cisplatin in advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:242-249. Available at:
- http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19064973.
- 322. Chan ATC, Hsu M-M, Goh BC, et al. Multicenter, phase II study of cetuximab in combination with carboplatin in patients with recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3568-3576. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15809453">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15809453</a>.
- 323. Chen C, Wang FH, Wang ZQ, et al. Salvage gemcitabine-vinorelbine chemotherapy in patients with metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma pretreated with platinum-based chemotherapy. Oral Oncol 2012;48:1146-1151. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22748450.
- 324. Zhang L, Zhang Y, Huang P-Y, et al. Phase II clinical study of gemcitabine in the treatment of patients with advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma after the failure of platinum-based chemotherapy. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2008;61:33-38. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17909810">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17909810</a>.
- 325. Rodel RM, Steiner W, Muller RM, et al. Endoscopic laser surgery of early glottic cancer: involvement of the anterior commissure. Head



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

Neck 2009;31:583-592. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19132720.

326. Zouhair A, Azria D, Coucke P, et al. Decreased local control following radiation therapy alone in early-stage glottic carcinoma with anterior commissure extension. Strahlenther Onkol 2004;180:84-90. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14762660.

327. Silver CE, Beitler JJ, Shaha AR, et al. Current trends in initial management of laryngeal cancer: the declining use of open surgery. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2009;266:1333-1352. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19597837.

328. Katz TS, Mendenhall WM, Morris CG, et al. Malignant tumors of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. Head Neck 2002:24:821-829. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12211046.

329. Cohen ZR, Marmor E, Fuller GN, DeMonte F. Misdiagnosis of olfactory neuroblastoma. Neurosurg Focus 2002;12:e3. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16119901.

330. Ejaz A, Wenig BM. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: clinical and pathologic features and a discussion on classification, cellular differentiation, and differential diagnosis. Adv Anat Pathol 2005;12:134-143. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15900114.

331. Jezzoni JC. Mills SE. "Undifferentiated" small round cell tumors of the sinonasal tract: differential diagnosis update. Am J Clin Pathol 2005;124 Suppl:110-121. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16468421.

332. Dulguerov P, Jacobsen MS, Allal AS, et al. Nasal and paranasal sinus carcinoma: are we making progress? A series of 220 patients and a systematic review. Cancer 2001;92:3012-3029. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11753979.

333. Munoz J, Kuriakose P. Antibiotic-refractory sinusitis. JAMA 2012;308:2399-2400. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23232896.

334. Oprea C, Cainap C, Azoulay R, et al. Primary diffuse large B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma of the paranasal sinuses: a report of 14 cases. Br J Haematol 2005;131:468-471. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16281936.

335. Al-Mamgani A, van Rooij P, Mehilal R, et al. Combined-modality treatment improved outcome in sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: single-institutional experience of 21 patients and review of the literature. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2013;270:293-299. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22476411.

336. Mourad WF. Hauerstock D. Shourbaii RA, et al. Trimodality Management of Sinonasal Undifferentiated Carcinoma and Review of the Literature. Am J Clin Oncol 2013;36:584-588. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22992621.

337. Lin EM, Sparano A, Spalding A, et al. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: a 13-year experience at a single institution. Skull Base 2010;20:61-67. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20808529.

338. Babin E, Rouleau V, Vedrine PO, et al. Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. J Laryngol Otol 2006:120:289-297. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16526967.

339. Chen AM, Daly ME, El-Sayed I, et al. Patterns of failure after combined-modality approaches incorporating radiotherapy for sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;70:338-343. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18207030.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

- 340. Mendenhall WM, Mendenhall CM, Riggs CE, Jr., et al. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma. Am J Clin Oncol 2006;29:27-31. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16462499">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16462499</a>.
- 341. Kim BS, Vongtama R, Juillard G. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: case series and literature review. Am J Otolaryngol 2004;25:162-166. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15124164.

- 342. Smith SR, Som P, Fahmy A, et al. A clinicopathological study of sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma and sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma. Laryngoscope 2000;110:1617-1622. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11037813.
- 343. Diaz EM, Johnigan RH, Pero C, et al. Olfactory neuroblastoma: the 22-year experience at one comprehensive cancer center. Head Neck 2005;27:138-149. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15654688.

- 344. McLean JN, Nunley SR, Klass C, et al. Combined modality therapy of esthesioneuroblastoma. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007;136:998-1002. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17547995.
- 345. Ow TJ, Bell D, Kupferman ME, et al. Esthesioneuroblastoma. Neurosurg Clin N Am 2013;24:51-65. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23174357">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23174357</a>.
- 346. Song CM, Won TB, Lee CH, et al. Treatment modalities and outcomes of olfactory neuroblastoma. Laryngoscope 2012;122:2389-2395. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23070733">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23070733</a>.
- 347. Sohrabi S, Drabick JJ, Crist H, et al. Neoadjuvant concurrent chemoradiation for advanced esthesioneuroblastoma: a case series and review of the literature. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:e358-361. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21282533">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21282533</a>.

- 348. Kondo N, Takahashi H, Nii Y, Nagao J. Olfactory neuroblastoma: 15 years of experience. Anticancer Res 2012;32:1697-1703. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22593448">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22593448</a>.
- 349. Ozsahin M, Gruber G, Olszyk O, et al. Outcome and prognostic factors in olfactory neuroblastoma: a rare cancer network study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:992-997. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20231062.
- 350. Sohrabi S, Drabick JJ, Crist H, et al. Neoadjuvant Concurrent Chemoradiation for Advanced Esthesioneuroblastoma: A Case Series and Review of the Literature. J Clin Oncol 2011. Available at: <a href="http://jco.ascopubs.org/content/early/2011/01/25/JCO.2010.30.9278.sh">http://jco.ascopubs.org/content/early/2011/01/25/JCO.2010.30.9278.sh</a> ort.
- 351. de Gabory L, Abdulkhaleq HM, Darrouzet V, et al. Long-term results of 28 esthesioneuroblastomas managed over 35 years. Head Neck 2011;33:82-86. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20848423.
- 352. Bachar G, Goldstein DP, Shah M, et al. Esthesioneuroblastoma: The Princess Margaret Hospital experience. Head Neck 2008;30:1607-1614. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18798301">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18798301</a>.
- 353. Dirix P, Nuyts S, Geussens Y, et al. Malignancies of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses: long-term outcome with conventional or three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:1042-1050. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570610.
- 354. Hoppe BS, Stegman LD, Zelefsky MJ, et al. Treatment of nasal cavity and paranasal sinus cancer with modern radiotherapy techniques in the postoperative setting--the MSKCC experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:691-702. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161557.
- 355. Chen AM, Daly ME, Bucci MK, et al. Carcinomas of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity treated with radiotherapy at a single institution



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

over five decades: are we making improvement? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:141-147. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17459609.

356. Porceddu S, Martin J, Shanker G, et al. Paranasal sinus tumors: Peter MacCallum Cancer Institute experience. Head Neck 2004;26:322-330. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15054735.

357. Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46:541-549. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10701732.

358. Al-Mamgani A, Monserez D, Rooij P, et al. Highly-conformal intensity-modulated radiotherapy reduced toxicity without jeopardizing outcome in patients with paranasal sinus cancer treated by surgery and radiotherapy or (chemo)radiation. Oral Oncol 2012:48:905-911. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22584070.

359. Dirix P, Vanstraelen B, Jorissen M, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal cancer: improved outcome compared to conventional radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:998-1004. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20338694.

360. Hoppe BS, Nelson CJ, Gomez DR, et al. Unresectable carcinoma of the paranasal sinuses: outcomes and toxicities. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;72:763-769. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18395361.

361. Hoppe BS, Wolden SL, Zelefsky MJ, et al. Postoperative intensitymodulated radiation therapy for cancers of the paranasal sinuses, nasal cavity, and lacrimal glands: technique, early outcomes, and toxicity. Head Neck 2008:30:925-932. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18302261.

362. Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximabinduced rash and survival. Lancet Oncol 2010;11:21-28. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19897418.

363. Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2006;354:567-578. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16467544.

364. Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Preliminary results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03: a randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2004;22:2856-2864. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15254053.

365. Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03—A randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck: Long-term results and late toxicities [abstract]. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:S140. Available at: http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S036030160701019X?showall =true.

366. Fury MG, Pfister DG. Current recommendations for systemic therapy of recurrent and/or metastatic head and neck squamous cell cancer. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2011;9:681-689. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21636539.

367. Molin Y, Fayette J. Current chemotherapies for recurrent/metastatic head and neck cancer. Anticancer Drugs 2011;22:621-625. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21131821.

368. Hoffmann TK. Systemic therapy strategies for head-neck carcinomas: Current status. GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2012;11:Doc03. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320055.



**NCCN** Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

369. Jacobs C, Lyman G, Velez-Garcia E, et al. A phase III randomized study comparing cisplatin and fluorouracil as single agents and in combination for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 1992;10:257-263. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1732427.

370. Burtness B, Goldwasser MA, Flood W, et al. Phase III randomized trial of cisplatin plus placebo compared with cisplatin plus cetuximab in metastatic/recurrent head and neck cancer: an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8646-8654. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16314626.

371. Grau JJ, Caballero M, Verger E, et al. Weekly paclitaxel for platinresistant stage IV head and neck cancer patients. Acta Otolaryngol 2009;129:1294-1299. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19863327.

372. Guardiola E, Peyrade F, Chaigneau L, et al. Results of a randomised phase II study comparing docetaxel with methotrexate in patients with recurrent head and neck cancer. Eur J Cancer 2004:40:2071-2076. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15341981.

373. Catimel G, Verweij J, Mattijssen V, et al. Docetaxel (Taxotere): an active drug for the treatment of patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. EORTC Early Clinical Trials Group. Ann Oncol 1994:5:533-537. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7918125.

374. Stewart JS, Cohen EE, Licitra L, et al. Phase III study of gefitinib compared with intravenous methotrexate for recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck [corrected]. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:1864-1871. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289630.

375. Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus fluorouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a Southwest Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol

1992;10:1245-1251. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1634913.

376. Haigentz M, Jr., Hartl DM, Silver CE, et al. Distant metastases from head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Part III. Treatment. Oral Oncol 2012;48:787-793. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22516376.

377. Degardin M, Oliveira J, Geoffrois L, et al. An EORTC-ECSG phase Il study of vinorelbine in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Ann Oncol 1998;9:1103-1107. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9834823.

378. Martinez-Trufero J, Isla D, Adansa JC, et al. Phase II study of capecitabine as palliative treatment for patients with recurrent and metastatic squamous head and neck cancer after previous platinumbased treatment. Br J Cancer 2010;102:1687-1691. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20485287.

379. Eschwege F, Sancho-Garnier H, Gerard JP, et al. Ten-year results of randomized trial comparing radiotherapy and concomitant bleomycin to radiotherapy alone in epidermoid carcinomas of the oropharynx: experience of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer. NCI Monogr 1988:275-278. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2451135.

380. Minatel E, Gigante M, Franchin G, et al. Combined radiotherapy and bleomycin in patients with inoperable head and neck cancer with unfavourable prognostic factors and severe symptoms. Oral Oncol 1998;34:119-122. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9682774.

381. Saxman S, Mann B, Canfield V, et al. A phase II trial of vinorelbine in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Am J Clin Oncol 1998;21:398-400. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9708641.



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

382. Martin M, Diaz-Rubio E, Gonzalez Larriba JL, et al. Ifosfamide in advanced epidermoid head and neck cancer. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 1993;31:340-342. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8422700.

- 383. Vermorken JB, Trigo J, Hitt R, et al. Open-label, uncontrolled, multicenter phase II study to evaluate the efficacy and toxicity of cetuximab as a single agent in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck who failed to respond to platinum-based therapy. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:2171-2177. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17538161.
- 384. Colevas AD. Chemotherapy options for patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2644-2652. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763278.
- 385. Forastiere AA, Shank D, Neuberg D, et al. Final report of a phase II evaluation of paclitaxel in patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group trial (PA390). Cancer 1998;82:2270-2274. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9610709">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9610709</a>.
- 386. Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2008;359:1116-1127. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18784101.
- 387. Samlowski WE, Moon J, Kuebler JP, et al. Evaluation of the combination of docetaxel/carboplatin in patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): a Southwest Oncology Group Phase II study. Cancer Invest 2007;25:182-188. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17530488">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17530488</a>.
- 388. Gibson MK, Li Y, Murphy B, et al. Randomized phase III evaluation of cisplatin plus fluorouracil versus cisplatin plus paclitaxel in advanced head and neck cancer (E1395): an intergroup trial of the Eastern

Cooperative Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:3562-3567. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15908667.

- 389. Browman GP, Cronin L. Standard chemotherapy in squamous cell head and neck cancer: what we have learned from randomized trials. Semin Oncol 1994;21:311-319. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7516093.
- 390. Clavel M, Vermorken JB, Cognetti F, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin, methotrexate, bleomycin and vincristine (CABO) versus cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil (CF) versus cisplatin (C) in recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. A phase III study of the EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. Ann Oncol 1994;5:521-526. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7522527">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7522527</a>.
- 391. Cohen RB. Current challenges and clinical investigations of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)- and ErbB family-targeted agents in the treatment of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC). Cancer Treat Rev 2014;40:567-577. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24216225">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24216225</a>.
- 392. Machiels JP, Subramanian S, Ruzsa A, et al. Zalutumumab plus best supportive care versus best supportive care alone in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck after failure of platinum-based chemotherapy: an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2011;12:333-343. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21377930">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21377930</a>.
- 393. Guigay J, Fayette J, Dillies A-F, et al. Cetuximab, docetaxel, and cisplatin (TPEx) as first-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic (R/M) squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): Final results of phase II trial GORTEC 2008-03 [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2012;30(Suppl 15):Abstract 5505. Available at: <a href="http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/15">http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/15</a> suppl/5505.
- 394. Herbst RS, Arquette M, Shin DM, et al. Phase II multicenter study of the epidermal growth factor receptor antibody cetuximab and cisplatin



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

for recurrent and refractory squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:5578-5587. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16009949">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16009949</a>.

395. Jin Y, Cai XY, Shi YX, et al. Comparison of five cisplatin-based regimens frequently used as the first-line protocols in metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2012;138:1717-1725. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22684794">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22684794</a>.

396. Furniss CS, McClean MD, Smith JF, et al. Human papillomavirus 16 and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Int J Cancer 2007;120:2386-2392. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17315185.

- 397. Fakhry C, Gillison ML. Clinical implications of human papillomavirus in head and neck cancers. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2606-2611. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763272.
- 398. Loughrey M, Trivett M, Lade S, et al. Diagnostic application of Epstein-Barr virus-encoded RNA in situ hybridisation. Pathology 2004;36:301-308. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15370127.
- 399. Yap Y-Y, Hassan S, Chan M, et al. Epstein-Barr virus DNA detection in the diagnosis of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007;136:986-991. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17547993.
- 400. Spiro RH. Salivary neoplasms: overview of a 35-year experience with 2,807 patients. Head Neck Surg 1986;8:177-184. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3744850">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3744850</a>.
- 401. Bron LP, Traynor SJ, McNeil EB, O'Brien CJ. Primary and metastatic cancer of the parotid: comparison of clinical behavior in 232 cases. Laryngoscope 2003;113:1070-1075. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12782825">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12782825</a>.

- 402. Nagliati M, Bolner A, Vanoni V, et al. Surgery and radiotherapy in the treatment of malignant parotid tumors: a retrospective multicenter study. Tumori 2009;95:442-448. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19856654">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19856654</a>.
- 403. Garden AS, Weber RS, Morrison WH, et al. The influence of positive margins and nerve invasion in adenoid cystic carcinoma of the head and neck treated with surgery and radiation. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1995;32:619-626. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7790247">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7790247</a>.
- 404. Bell RB, Dierks EJ, Homer L, Potter BE. Management and outcome of patients with malignant salivary gland tumors. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2005;63:917-928. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16003616">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16003616</a>.
- 405. Copelli C, Bianchi B, Ferrari S, et al. Malignant tumors of intraoral minor salivary glands. Oral Oncol 2008;44:658-663. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17996484">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17996484</a>.
- 406. Vander Poorten V, Bradley PJ, Takes RP, et al. Diagnosis and management of parotid carcinoma with a special focus on recent advances in molecular biology. Head Neck 2012;34:429-440. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21618326">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21618326</a>.
- 407. Cederblad L, Johansson S, Enblad G, et al. Cancer of the parotid gland; long-term follow-up. A single centre experience on recurrence and survival. Acta Oncol 2009;48:549-555. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19140053.
- 408. Tanvetyanon T, Qin D, Padhya T, et al. Outcomes of postoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced major salivary gland carcinoma. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2009;135:687-692. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19620591">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19620591</a>.
- 409. Laramore GE, Krall JM, Griffin TW, et al. Neutron versus photon irradiation for unresectable salivary gland tumors: final report of an RTOG-MRC randomized clinical trial. Radiation Therapy Oncology



NCCN Guidelines Index
Head and Neck Table of Contents
Discussion

Group. Medical Research Council. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;27:235-240. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8407397.

410. Ross PJ, Teoh EM, A'Hern R P, et al. Epirubicin, cisplatin and protracted venous infusion 5-Fluorouracil chemotherapy for advanced salivary adenoid cystic carcinoma. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2009;21:311-314. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19201585.

411. Debaere D, Vander Poorten V, Nuyts S, et al. Cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, and cisplatin in advanced salivary gland cancer. B-ENT 2011;7:1-6. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21563549.

- 412. Vermorken JB, Verweij J, de Mulder PH, et al. Epirubicin in patients with advanced or recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the head and neck: a phase II study of the EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. Ann Oncol 1993;4:785-788. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8280659">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8280659</a>.
- 413. Licitra L, Cavina R, Grandi C, et al. Cisplatin, doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide in advanced salivary gland carcinoma. A phase II trial of 22 patients. Ann Oncol 1996;7:640-642. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8879381">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8879381</a>.
- 414. Laurie SA, Ho AL, Fury MG, et al. Systemic therapy in the management of metastatic or locally recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the salivary glands: a systematic review. Lancet Oncol 2011;12:815-824. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21147032">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21147032</a>.
- 415. Laurie SA, Licitra L. Systemic therapy in the palliative management of advanced salivary gland cancers. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2673-2678. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763282">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763282</a>.
- 416. Gilbert J, Li Y, Pinto HA, et al. Phase II trial of taxol in salivary gland malignancies (E1394): a trial of the Eastern Cooperative

Oncology Group. Head Neck 2006;28:197-204. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16470745">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16470745</a>.

- 417. Airoldi M, Pedani F, Succo G, et al. Phase II randomized trial comparing vinorelbine versus vinorelbine plus cisplatin in patients with recurrent salivary gland malignancies. Cancer 2001;91:541-547. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11169936">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11169936</a>.
- 418. Chau NG, Hotte SJ, Chen EX, et al. A phase II study of sunitinib in recurrent and/or metastatic adenoid cystic carcinoma (ACC) of the salivary glands: current progress and challenges in evaluating molecularly targeted agents in ACC. Ann Oncol 2012;23:1562-1570. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22080184.
- 419. Marcus DM, Marcus RP, Prabhu RS, et al. Rising incidence of mucosal melanoma of the head and neck in the United States. J Skin Cancer 2012;2012:231693. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23251803.
- 420. McLaughlin CC, Wu XC, Jemal A, et al. Incidence of noncutaneous melanomas in the U.S. Cancer 2005;103:1000-1007. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15651058">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15651058</a>.
- 421. Chang AE, Karnell LH, Menck HR. The National Cancer Data Base report on cutaneous and noncutaneous melanoma: a summary of 84,836 cases from the past decade. The American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer and the American Cancer Society. Cancer 1998;83:1664-1678. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9781962.

- 422. Bachar G, Loh KS, O'Sullivan B, et al. Mucosal melanomas of the head and neck: experience of the Princess Margaret Hospital. Head Neck 2008;30:1325-1331. Available at: <a href="http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18704964">http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18704964</a>.
- 423. McLean N, Tighiouart M, Muller S. Primary mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. Comparison of clinical presentation and histopathologic features of oral and sinonasal melanoma. Oral Oncol



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

2008;44:1039-1046. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18396446.

424. Patel SG, Prasad ML, Escrig M, et al. Primary mucosal malignant melanoma of the head and neck. Head Neck 2002;24:247-257. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11891956.

425. Meleti M, Leemans CR, de Bree R, et al. Head and neck mucosal melanoma: experience with 42 patients, with emphasis on the role of postoperative radiotherapy. Head Neck 2008;30:1543-1551. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18704960.

426. Douglas CM, Malik T, Swindell R, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the head and neck: radiotherapy or surgery? J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2010:39:385-392. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643003.

427. Gavriel H, McArthur G, Sizeland A, Henderson M. Review: mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. Melanoma Res 2011:21:257-266. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21540752.

428. Temam S, Mamelle G, Marandas P, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy for primary mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. Cancer 2005:103:313-319. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15578718.

429. Trotti A, Peters LJ. Role of radiotherapy in the primary management of mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. Semin Surg Oncol 1993;9:246-250. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8516612.

430. Ang KK, Peters LJ, Weber RS, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy for cutaneous melanoma of the head and neck region. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1994;30:795-798. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7960981.

431. Agrawal S, Kane JM, 3rd, Guadagnolo BA, et al. The benefits of adjuvant radiation therapy after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for

clinically advanced, high-risk, lymph node-metastatic melanoma. Cancer 2009;115:5836-5844. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19701906.

432. Burmeister BH, Henderson MA, Ainslie J, et al. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus observation alone for patients at risk of lymph-node field relapse after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for melanoma: a randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:589-597. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22575589.

433. Moore ES, Martin H. Melanoma of the upper respiratory tract and oral cavity. Cancer 1955;8:1167-1176. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13270234.

434. Moreno MA, Roberts DB, Kupferman ME, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the nose and paranasal sinuses, a contemporary experience from the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. Cancer 2010;116:2215-2223. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20198705.

435. Benlyazid A, Thariat J, Temam S, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy in head and neck mucosal melanoma: a GETTEC study. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2010;136:1219-1225. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21173371.

436. Saigal K, Weed DT, Reis IM, et al. Mucosal melanomas of the head and neck: the role of postoperative radiation therapy. ISRN Oncol 2012:2012:785131. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22577582.

437. Owens JM, Roberts DB, Myers JN. The role of postoperative adjuvant radiation therapy in the treatment of mucosal melanomas of the head and neck region. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2003:129:864-868. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12925346.



NCCN Guidelines Index Head and Neck Table of Contents Discussion

- 438. Gilligan D, Slevin NJ. Radical radiotherapy for 28 cases of mucosal melanoma in the nasal cavity and sinuses. Br J Radiol 1991;64:1147-1150. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1773274.
- 439. Shibuya H, Takeda M, Matsumoto S, et al. The efficacy of radiation therapy for a malignant melanoma in the mucosa of the upper jaw: an analytic study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;25:35-39. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8416880.
- 440. Wada H, Nemoto K, Ogawa Y, et al. A multi-institutional retrospective analysis of external radiotherapy for mucosal melanoma of the head and neck in Northern Japan. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;59:495-500. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15145168.

- 441. Bonnen MD, Ballo MT, Myers JN, et al. Elective radiotherapy provides regional control for patients with cutaneous melanoma of the head and neck. Cancer 2004;100:383-389. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14716775.
- 442. Ballo MT, Bonnen MD, Garden AS, et al. Adjuvant irradiation for cervical lymph node metastases from melanoma. Cancer 2003;97:1789-1796. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12655537.
- 443. Wu AJ, Gomez J, Zhung JE, et al. Radiotherapy after surgical resection for head and neck mucosal melanoma. Am J Clin Oncol 2010:33:281-285. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19823070.
- 444. Seetharamu N, Ott PA, Pavlick AC. Mucosal melanomas: a casebased review of the literature. Oncologist 2010;15:772-781. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20571149.
- 445. Narasimhan K, Kucuk O, Lin HS, et al. Sinonasal mucosal melanoma: a 13-year experience at a single institution. Skull Base 2009:19:255-262. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20046593.

446. Hodi FS, Corless CL, Giobbie-Hurder A, et al. Imatinib for melanomas harboring mutationally activated or amplified KIT arising on mucosal, acral, and chronically sun-damaged skin. J Clin Oncol 2013:31:3182-3190. Available at:

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23775962.

- 447. Guo J, Si L, Kong Y, et al. Phase II, open-label, single-arm trial of imatinib mesylate in patients with metastatic melanoma harboring c-Kit mutation or amplification. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:2904-2909. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21690468.
- 448. Carvajal RD, Spencer SA, Lydiatt W. Mucosal melanoma: a clinically and biologically unique disease entity. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2012;10:345-356. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22393195.
- 449. Carvajal RD, Antonescu CR, Wolchok JD, et al. KIT as a therapeutic target in metastatic melanoma. JAMA 2011;305:2327-2334. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21642685.
- 450. Torres-Cabala CA, Wang WL, Trent J, et al. Correlation between KIT expression and KIT mutation in melanoma: a study of 173 cases with emphasis on the acral-lentiginous/mucosal type. Mod Pathol 2009:22:1446-1456. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19718013.
- 451. Curtin JA, Busam K, Pinkel D, Bastian BC. Somatic activation of KIT in distinct subtypes of melanoma. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:4340-4346. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16908931.
- 452. Turri-Zanoni M, Medicina D, Lombardi D, et al. Sinonasal mucosal melanoma: Molecular profile and therapeutic implications from a series of 32 cases. Head Neck 2013;35:1066-1077. Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22791410.